

# HDF Reference Manual

*Release 4.2.7 • February 2012*



## Copyright Notice and License Terms for Hierarchical Data Format (HDF) Software Library and Utilities

Hierarchical Data Format (HDF) Software Library and Utilities  
Copyright 2006-2012 by The HDF Group (THG)

NCSA Hierarchical Data Format (HDF) Software Library and Utilities  
Copyright 1988-2006 by the Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois.

### **All rights reserved.**

Contributors: National Center for Supercomputing Applications (NCSA) at the University of Illinois, Fortner Software, Unidata Program Center (netCDF), The Independent JPEG Group (JPEG), Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler (gzip), and Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC).

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted for any purpose (including commercial purposes) provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions, and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions, and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or materials provided with the distribution.
3. In addition, redistributions of modified forms of the source or binary code must carry prominent notices stating that the original code was changed and the date of the change.
4. All publications or advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software are asked, but not required, to acknowledge that it was developed by The HDF Group and by the National Center for Supercomputing Applications at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and credit the contributors.
5. Neither the name of The HDF Group, the name of the University, nor the name of any Contributor may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission from THG, the University, or the Contributor, respectively.

### **Disclaimer**

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE UNIVERSITY AND THE CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" WITH NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. In no event shall the University or the Contributors be liable for any damages suffered by the users arising out of the use of this software, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

### **Trademarks**

Sun is a registered trademark, and Sun Workstation, Sun/OS and Solaris are trademarks of Sun Microsystems Inc.

UNIX is a registered trademark of X/Open.

VAX and VMS are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CRAY and UNICOS are registered trademarks of Silicon Graphics, Inc.

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

The SZIP Science Data Lossless Compression Program is Copyright (C) 2001 Science & Technology Corporation @ UNM. All rights released. Copyright (C) 2003 Lowell H. Miles and Jack A. Venbrux. Licensed to ICs Corp. for distribution by the University of Illinois' National Center for Supercomputing Applications as a part of the HDF data storage and retrieval file format and software library products package. All rights reserved. Do not modify or use for other purposes. See for further information regarding terms of use.

### **THG and HDF Information and Contacts**

Information regarding The HDF Group (THG) and HDF products is available from the THG website: <http://www.hdfgroup.org>

HDF Help Desk assistance is available via email: [help@hdfgroup.org](mailto:help@hdfgroup.org)

Business queries and contacts can be made through the website or by mail:

<http://www.hdfgroup.org/about/contact.html>

The HDF Group

1800 South Oak Street

Suite 203

Champaign, IL 61820 USA

# Table of Contents

---

## *Introduction to the HDF APIs*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 1.1 Overview of the HDF Interfaces .....             | 1 |
| 1.2 Low-Level Interface .....                        | 1 |
| 1.3 Multi-file Application Interfaces .....          | 2 |
| 1.3.1 Scientific Data Sets: SD Interface .....       | 2 |
| 1.3.2 Annotations: AN Interface .....                | 2 |
| 1.3.3 General Raster Images: GR Interface .....      | 2 |
| 1.3.4 Vdata: The VS Interface .....                  | 2 |
| 1.3.5 Vdata Query: VSQ Interface .....               | 3 |
| 1.3.6 Vdata Fields: VF Interface .....               | 3 |
| 1.3.7 Vgroups: V Interface .....                     | 3 |
| 1.3.8 Vdata/Vgroups: VH Interface .....              | 3 |
| 1.3.9 Vgroup Inquiry: VQ Interface .....             | 3 |
| 1.4 Single-File Application Interfaces .....         | 3 |
| 1.4.1 24-bit Raster Image Sets: DF24 Interface ..... | 3 |
| 1.4.2 8-bit Raster Image Sets: DFR8 Interface .....  | 3 |
| 1.4.3 Palettes: DFP Interface .....                  | 4 |
| 1.4.4 Scientific Data Sets: DFSD Interface .....     | 4 |
| 1.4.5 Annotations: DFAN Interface .....              | 4 |
| 1.5 FORTRAN-77 and C Language Issues .....           | 4 |
| 1.5.1 FORTRAN-77-to-C Translation .....              | 4 |
| 1.5.2 Case Sensitivity .....                         | 5 |
| 1.5.3 Name Length .....                              | 5 |
| 1.5.4 Header Files .....                             | 5 |
| 1.5.5 Data Type Specifications .....                 | 5 |
| 1.5.6 String and Array Specifications .....          | 6 |
| 1.5.7 FORTRAN-77, ANSI C and K&R C .....             | 6 |
| 1.6 Error Codes .....                                | 7 |

## *HDF Routine Reference*

|                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| 2.1 Reference Section Overview ..... | 13 |
| ANannlen/afannlen .....              | 15 |
| ANannlist/afannlist .....            | 16 |
| ANatype2tag/afatypetag .....         | 17 |
| ANcreate/afcreate .....              | 18 |
| ANcreatef/affcreate .....            | 19 |
| ANend/afend .....                    | 20 |
| ANendaccess/afendaccess .....        | 21 |
| ANfileinfo/affileinfo .....          | 22 |
| ANgetdatainfo .....                  | 23 |
| ANget_tagref/afgettagref .....       | 24 |
| ANid2tagref/afidtagref .....         | 25 |
| ANnumann/afnumann .....              | 26 |
| ANreadann/afreadann .....            | 27 |
| ANselect/afselect .....              | 28 |
| ANstart/afstart .....                | 29 |
| ANtag2atype/aftagatype .....         | 30 |
| ANtagref2id/aftagrefid .....         | 31 |
| ANwriteann/afwriteann .....          | 32 |
| GRattrinfo/mgatinf .....             | 33 |

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| GRcreate/mgcreat              | 34 |
| GRend/mgend                   | 36 |
| GRendaccess/mgendac           | 37 |
| GRfileinfo/mgfinfo            | 38 |
| GRfindattr/mgfindat           | 39 |
| GRgetattdatainfo              | 40 |
| GRgetattr/mggnatt/mggcatt     | 41 |
| GRgetchunkinfo/mggichnk       | 42 |
| GRgetcompinfo/mggcompress     | 44 |
| GRgetdatainfo                 | 45 |
| GRgettiminfo/mggiinf          | 46 |
| GRgetlutid/mggltid            | 47 |
| GRgetlutinfo/mgglinf          | 48 |
| GRgetnluts/mggnluts           | 49 |
| GRidtohref/mgid2rf            | 50 |
| GRluttoref/mgl2rf             | 51 |
| GRnametoindex/mgn2ndx         | 52 |
| GRreadchunk/mgrchnk/mgrcchnk  | 53 |
| GRreadimage/mgrding/mgrcimg   | 54 |
| GRreadlut/mgrdlut/mgrclut     | 56 |
| GRreftoindex/mgr2idx          | 57 |
| GRreqimageil/mgrimil          | 58 |
| GRreqlutil/mgrltil            | 59 |
| GRselect/mgselect             | 60 |
| GRsetaccesstype/mgsactp       | 61 |
| GRsetattr/mgsnatt/mgscatt     | 62 |
| GRsetchunk/mgscchnk           | 64 |
| GRsetchunkcache/mgscchnk      | 66 |
| GRsetcompress/mgscompress     | 67 |
| GRsetexternalfile/mgsxfl      | 69 |
| GRstart/mgstart               | 70 |
| GRwritechunk/mgwchnk/mgwcchnk | 71 |
| GRwriteimage/mgwrimg/mgwcimg  | 72 |
| GRwritelut/mgwrlut/mgwclut    | 74 |
| GR2bmapped                    | 76 |
| Hclose/hclose                 | 77 |
| Hgetfileversion/hgfilver      | 78 |
| Hgetlibversion/hglibver       | 79 |
| Hgetntinfo                    | 80 |
| Hishdf/hishdff                | 81 |
| Hopen/hopen                   | 82 |
| HCget_config_info             | 83 |
| HDdont_atexit/hddontatexit    | 85 |
| HXsetcreatedir/hxiscdir       | 86 |
| HXsetdir/hxisdir              | 87 |
| SDattrinfo/sfgainfo           | 89 |
| SDcheckempty/sfchempty        | 90 |
| SDcreate/sfcreate             | 91 |
| SDdiminfo/sfgdinfo            | 93 |
| SDend/sfend                   | 94 |
| SDendaccess/sfendacc          | 95 |
| SDfileinfo/sffinfo            | 96 |

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| SDfindattr/sffattr              | 97  |
| SDgetanndatainfo                | 98  |
| SDgetattdatainfo                | 99  |
| SDgetcal/sfgcal                 | 100 |
| SDgetchunkinfo/sfgichnk         | 101 |
| SDgetcompinfo/sfgcompress       | 103 |
| SDgetdatainfo                   | 105 |
| SDgetdatastrs/sfgdstr           | 106 |
| SDgetdimid/sfdimid              | 107 |
| SDgetdimscale/sfgdscale         | 108 |
| SDgetdimstrs/sfgdmstr           | 109 |
| SDgetexternalinfo               | 110 |
| SDgetfilename                   | 111 |
| SDgetfillvalue/sfgfill/sfgcfill | 112 |
| SDgetinfo/sfginfo               | 113 |
| SDgetnamelen                    | 114 |
| SDgetnumvars_byname             | 115 |
| SDgetoldattdatainfo             | 116 |
| SDgetrange/sfgrange             | 118 |
| SDget_maxopenfiles              | 119 |
| SDget_numopenfiles              | 120 |
| SDidtoref/sfid2ref              | 121 |
| SDidtype                        | 122 |
| SDisCOORDVAR/sfiscvar           | 123 |
| SDisdimval_bwcomp/sfisdmvc      | 124 |
| SDisrecord/sfisrcrd             | 125 |
| SDnametoindex/sfn2index         | 126 |
| SDnametoindices                 | 127 |
| SDreadattr/sfrnatt/sfrcatt      | 128 |
| SDreadchunk/sfrchnk/sfrcchnk    | 129 |
| SDreaddata/sfrdata/sfrcdata     | 130 |
| SDreftoindex/sfref2index        | 133 |
| SDreset_maxopenfiles            | 134 |
| SDselect/sfselect               | 135 |
| SDsetaccesstype/sdfsacct        | 136 |
| SDsetattr/sfsnatt/sfscatt       | 137 |
| SDsetblocksize/sfsblsz          | 139 |
| SDsetcal/sfscal                 | 140 |
| SDsetchunk/sfshnk               | 141 |
| SDsetchunkcache/sfscchnk        | 144 |
| SDsetcompress/sfscompress       | 145 |
| SDsetdatastrs/sfsdstr           | 148 |
| SDsetdimname/sfsgdmname         | 149 |
| SDsetdimscale/sfsgdscale        | 150 |
| SDsetdimstrs/sfsgdmstr          | 151 |
| SDsetdimval_comp/sfsgdmvc       | 152 |
| SDsetexternalfile/sfsextf       | 153 |
| SDsetfillmode/sfsflmd           | 154 |
| SDsetfillvalue/sfsfill/sfscfill | 155 |
| SDsetnbitdataset/sfsnbit        | 156 |
| SDsetrange/sfsrange             | 158 |
| SDstart/sfstart                 | 159 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| SDwritechunk/sfwchnk/sfwcchnk . . . . . | 160 |
| SDwritedata/sfwdata/sfwcdata . . . . .  | 162 |
| Vaddtagref/vfadtr . . . . .             | 165 |
| Vattach/vfatch . . . . .                | 166 |
| Vattrinfo/vfainfo . . . . .             | 167 |
| Vattrinfo2 . . . . .                    | 168 |
| Vdelete/vdelete . . . . .               | 170 |
| Vdeletetagref/vfdtr . . . . .           | 171 |
| Vdetach/vfdtch . . . . .                | 172 |
| Vend/vfend . . . . .                    | 173 |
| Vfind/vfind . . . . .                   | 174 |
| Vfindattr/vffdatt . . . . .             | 175 |
| Vfindclass/vfndcls . . . . .            | 176 |
| Vflocate/vffloc . . . . .               | 177 |
| Vgetattdatainfo . . . . .               | 178 |
| Vgetattr/vfgnatt/vfgcatt . . . . .      | 179 |
| Vgetattr2 . . . . .                     | 180 |
| Vgetclass/vfgcls . . . . .              | 181 |
| Vgetclassnamelen . . . . .              | 182 |
| Vgetid/vfgid . . . . .                  | 183 |
| Vgetname/vfgnam . . . . .               | 184 |
| Vgetnamelen . . . . .                   | 185 |
| Vgetnext/vfgnxt . . . . .               | 186 |
| Vgettagref/vfgttr . . . . .             | 187 |
| Vgettagrefs/vfgttrs . . . . .           | 188 |
| Vgetversion/vfgver . . . . .            | 189 |
| Vgetvgroups . . . . .                   | 190 |
| Vgisinternal . . . . .                  | 191 |
| Vinqtagref/vfinqtr . . . . .            | 192 |
| Vinquire/vfinq . . . . .                | 193 |
| Vinsert/vfinsrt . . . . .               | 194 |
| Visvg/vfisvg . . . . .                  | 195 |
| Visvs/vfisvs . . . . .                  | 196 |
| Vlone/vflone . . . . .                  | 197 |
| Vnattrs/vfnatts . . . . .               | 198 |
| Vnattrs2 . . . . .                      | 199 |
| Vnrefs/vnrefs . . . . .                 | 200 |
| Vntagrefs/vfntr . . . . .               | 201 |
| Vsetattr/vfsnatt/vfscatt . . . . .      | 202 |
| Vsetclass/vfscls . . . . .              | 203 |
| Vsetname/vfsnam . . . . .               | 204 |
| Vstart/vfstart . . . . .                | 205 |
| VHmakegroup/vhfmkgp . . . . .           | 206 |
| VQueryref/vqref . . . . .               | 207 |
| VQuerytag/vqtag . . . . .               | 208 |
| VFfieldsize/vffesiz . . . . .           | 209 |
| VFfieldsize/vffisiz . . . . .           | 210 |
| VFfieldname/vffname . . . . .           | 211 |
| VFfieldorder/vffodr . . . . .           | 212 |
| VFfieldtype/vfftype . . . . .           | 213 |
| VFnfields/vfnflds . . . . .             | 214 |
| VSQuerycount/vsqfnelt . . . . .         | 215 |

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| VSTQueryfields/vsqfflds         | 216 |
| VSTQueryinterlace/vsqfintr      | 217 |
| VSTQueryname/vsqfname           | 218 |
| VSTQueryref/vsqref              | 219 |
| VSTQuerytag/vsqtag              | 220 |
| VSTQueryvsize/vsqfsiz           | 221 |
| VHstoredata/vhfsd/vhfsd         | 223 |
| VHstoredatam/vhfsdm/vhfsdcm     | 225 |
| VSTappendable/vsapp (Obsolete)  | 227 |
| VSTattach/vsfatch               | 228 |
| VSTattrinfo/vsfainf             | 229 |
| VSTdelete/vsfdlte               | 230 |
| VSTdetach/vsfdtch               | 231 |
| VSTelts/vsfelts                 | 232 |
| VSTdefine/vsffdef               | 233 |
| VSTexist/vsfex                  | 234 |
| VSTfind/vsffnd                  | 235 |
| VSTfindattr/vsffdat             | 236 |
| VSTfindclass/vffcls             | 237 |
| VSTfindindex/vsffidx            | 238 |
| VSTfnatts/vsffnas               | 239 |
| VSTfpack/vsfcpak/vsfnpak        | 240 |
| VSTgetattdatainfo               | 242 |
| VSTgetattr/vsfgnat/vsfgcat      | 243 |
| VSTgetblockinfo/vsfgetblinfo    | 244 |
| VSTgetclass/vsfgcls             | 245 |
| VSTgetdatainfo                  | 246 |
| VSTgetexternalinfo              | 247 |
| VSTgetfields/vsfgfld            | 248 |
| VSTgetid/vsfgid                 | 249 |
| VSTgetinterlace/vsfgint         | 250 |
| VSTgetname/vsfgnam              | 251 |
| VSTgetvdatas                    | 252 |
| VSTgetversion/vsgver            | 253 |
| VSTinquire/vsfinq               | 254 |
| VSTisattr/vsfisat               | 255 |
| VSTisinternal                   | 256 |
| VSTlone/vsflone                 | 257 |
| VSTnatts/vsfnats                | 258 |
| VSTofclass                      | 259 |
| VSTread/vsfrd/vsfrdc/vsfread    | 260 |
| VSTseek/vsfseek                 | 262 |
| VSTsetattr/vsfsnat/vsfsnat      | 263 |
| VSTsetblocksize/vsfsetblsz      | 264 |
| VSTsetclass/vsfscls             | 265 |
| VSTsetexternalfile/vsfextf      | 266 |
| VSTsetfields/vsfsfld            | 267 |
| VSTsetinterlace/vsfsint         | 268 |
| VSTsetname/vsfsnam              | 269 |
| VSTsetnumblocks/vsfsetnmb       | 270 |
| VSTsizeof/vsfsiz                | 271 |
| VSTwrite/vsfwrt/vsfwrtc/vsfwrit | 272 |

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| DF24addimage/d2aimg     | 275 |
| DF24getdims/d2gdims     | 276 |
| DF24getimage/d2gimg     | 277 |
| DF24lastref/d2lref      | 278 |
| DF24nimages/d2nimg      | 279 |
| DF24putimage/d2pimg     | 280 |
| DF24readref/d2rref      | 281 |
| DF24reqil/d2reqil       | 282 |
| DF24restart/d2first     | 283 |
| DF24setcompress/d2scomp | 284 |
| d2scomp                 | 286 |
| d2sjpeg                 | 287 |
| DF24setdims/d2sdims     | 288 |
| DF24setil/d2setil       | 289 |
| DFR8addimage/d8aimg     | 291 |
| DFR8getdims/d8gdims     | 292 |
| DFR8getimage/d8gimg     | 293 |
| DFR8getpalref           | 294 |
| DFR8lastref/d8lref      | 295 |
| DFR8nimages/d8nims      | 296 |
| DFR8putimage/d8pimg     | 297 |
| DFR8readref/d8rref      | 298 |
| DFR8restart/d8first     | 299 |
| DFR8setcompress/d8scomp | 300 |
| d8scomp                 | 302 |
| d8sjpeg                 | 303 |
| DFR8setpalette/d8spal   | 304 |
| DFR8writeref/d8wref     | 305 |
| DFPaddpal/dpapal        | 307 |
| DFPgetpal/dpgpal        | 308 |
| DFPlastref/dplref       | 309 |
| DFPnpals/dpn pals       | 310 |
| DFPputpal/dpppal        | 311 |
| DFPreadref/dprref       | 312 |
| DFPrestart/dprestart    | 313 |
| DFPwriteref/dpwref      | 314 |
| DFKNTsize               | 315 |
| DFUfptimage/duf2im      | 317 |
| DFANaddfds/daafds       | 319 |
| DFANaddfid/daafid       | 320 |
| DFANclear/daclear       | 321 |
| DFANgetdesc/dagdesc     | 322 |
| DFANgetdesclen/dagdlen  | 323 |
| DFANgetfds/dagfds       | 324 |
| DFANgetfdslen/dagfdsl   | 325 |
| DFANgetfid/dagfid       | 326 |
| DFANgetfidlen/dagfidl   | 327 |
| DFANgetlabel/daglab     | 328 |
| DFANgetlablen/dagllen   | 329 |
| DFANlablist/dallist     | 330 |
| DFANlastref/dalref      | 331 |
| DFANputdesc/dapdesc     | 332 |



|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| DFANputlabel/daplab      | 333 |
| Happendable              | 335 |
| Hcache                   | 336 |
| Hdeldd                   | 337 |
| Hendaccess               | 338 |
| Hendbitaccess            | 339 |
| Hexist                   | 340 |
| Hfidinquire              | 341 |
| Hfind                    | 342 |
| Hgetbit                  | 343 |
| Hgetelement              | 344 |
| Hinquire                 | 345 |
| Hlength                  | 346 |
| Hnewref                  | 347 |
| Hnextread                | 348 |
| Hnumber/hnumber          | 349 |
| Hoffset                  | 350 |
| Hputbit                  | 351 |
| Hputelement              | 352 |
| Hread                    | 353 |
| Hseek                    | 354 |
| Hsetlength               | 355 |
| Hshutdown                | 356 |
| Htagnewref               | 357 |
| Htrunc                   | 358 |
| Hwrite                   | 359 |
| DFSDadddata/dsadata      | 361 |
| DFSDclear/dsclear        | 362 |
| DFSDendslab/dseslab      | 363 |
| DFSDendslice/dseslc      | 364 |
| DFSDgetcal/dsgcal        | 365 |
| DFSDgetdata/dsgdata      | 366 |
| DFSDgetdatalen/dsgdln    | 367 |
| DFSDgetdatastrs/dsgdast  | 368 |
| DFSDgetdimlen/dsgdiln    | 369 |
| DFSDgetdims/dsgdims      | 370 |
| DFSDgetdimscale/dsgdisc  | 371 |
| DFSDgetdimstrs/dsgdist   | 372 |
| DFSDgetfillvalue/dsgfill | 373 |
| DFSDgetNT/dsgnt          | 374 |
| DFSDgetrange/dsgrang     | 375 |
| DFSDgetslice/dsgslc      | 376 |
| DFSDlastref/dslref       | 377 |
| DFSDndatasets/dsnum      | 378 |
| DFSDpre32sdg/dsp32sd     | 379 |
| DFSDputdata/dspdata      | 380 |
| DFSDputslice/dspslc      | 381 |
| DFSDreadref/dsrref       | 382 |
| DFSDreadslab/dsrslab     | 383 |
| DFSDrestart/dsfirst      | 384 |
| DFSDsetcal/dsscal        | 385 |
| DFSDsetdatastrs/dssdast  | 387 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| DFSDsetdims/dssdims                        | 388 |
| DFSDsetdimscale/dssdisc                    | 389 |
| DFSDsetdimstrs/dssdist                     | 390 |
| DFSDsetfillvalue/dssfill                   | 391 |
| DFSDsetlengths/dsslens                     | 392 |
| DFSDsetNT/dssnt                            | 393 |
| DFSDsetrange/dssrang                       | 394 |
| DFSDstartslab/dssslab                      | 395 |
| DFSDstartslice/dssslc                      | 396 |
| DFSDwriteref/dswref                        | 397 |
| DFSDwriteslab/dswslab                      | 398 |
| HDFclose/hdfclose                          | 399 |
| HDFopen/hdfopen                            | 400 |
| HEclear                                    | 401 |
| HEprint/heprntf/heprnt                     | 402 |
| HEpush                                     | 403 |
| HEreport                                   | 404 |
| HEstring/hestringf                         | 405 |
| HEvalue                                    | 406 |
| <b><i>HDF Constant Definition List</i></b> |     |
| 3.1 Definition List Overview               | 407 |
| <b><i>Attributes in HDF</i></b>            |     |
| A.2 Underlying storage issues              | 417 |

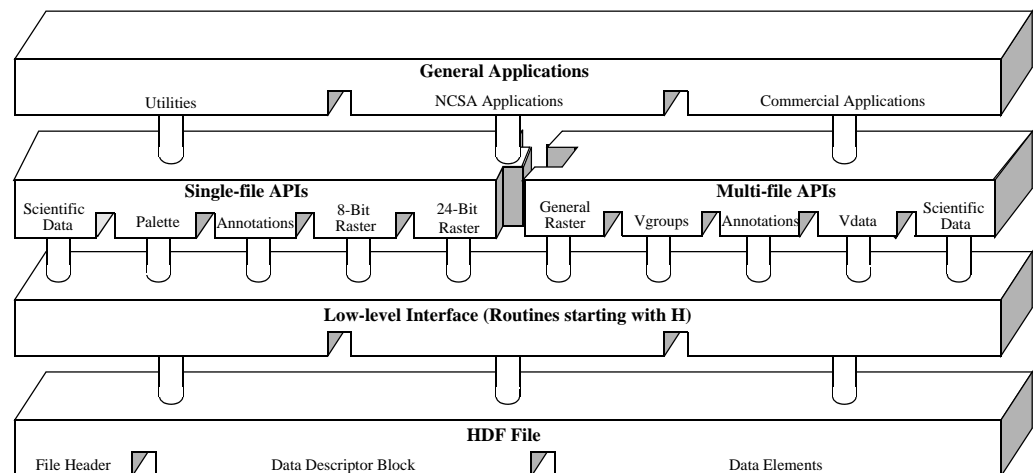
# Introduction to the HDF APIs

## 1.1 Overview of the HDF Interfaces

The HDF library structure consists of two interface layers and one application layer built upon a physical file format. (See Figure 1a) The first layer, or the *low-level interface*, is generally reserved for software developers because it provides support for low-level details such as file I/O, error handling, and memory management. The second layer, containing the single and multi-file *application interfaces*, consists of a set of interfaces designed to simplify the process of storing and accessing data. The single-file interfaces operate on one file at a time, whereas the multi-file interfaces can operate on several files simultaneously. The highest HDF layer includes various NCSA and commercial applications and a collection of command-line utilities that operate on HDF files or the data objects they contain.

FIGURE 1a

Three Levels of Interaction with the HDF File



## 1.2 Low-Level Interface

This is the layer of HDF reserved for software developers and provides routines for error handling, file I/O, memory management, and physical storage. These routines are prefaced with 'H'. For a more detailed discussion of the low-level interface, consult the *HDF Specifications and Developer's Guide* from the HDF WWW home page at <http://www.hdfgroup.org>.

The low-level interface provides a collection of routines that are prefaced with either 'H', 'HE', or 'HX'. The H routines are for managing HDF files. The HE routines provide error handlings. The HX routines are for managing HDF external files.

Prior to HDF version 3.2, all low-level routines began with the prefix 'DF'. As of HDF version 3.3, the DF interface was no longer recommended for use. It is only supported to maintain backward compatibility with programs and files created under earlier versions of the HDF library.

---

## 1.3 Multi-file Application Interfaces

The HDF multi-file interfaces are designed to allow operations on more than one file and more than one data object at the same time. The multi-file interfaces provided are AN, GR, SD, VS, VSQ, VF, V, and VH. The AN interface is the multi-file version of the DFAN annotation interface. The GR interface is the multi-file version of the 8- and 24-bit raster image interfaces. The SD interface is the multi-file version of the scientific data set interface. The VS, VSQ, and VF interfaces support the vdata model. The V and VH interfaces provide support for the vgroup data model.

Like the single-file interfaces, the multi-file interfaces are built upon the low-level H routines. Unlike single-file operations, operations performed via a multi-file interface are not implicitly preceded by **Hopen** and followed by **Hclose**. Instead, each series of operations on a file must be preceded by an explicit call to open and close the file. Once the file is opened, it remains open until an explicit call is made to close it. This process allows operations on more than one file at a time.

### 1.3.1 Scientific Data Sets: SD Interface

The scientific data set interface provides a collection of routines for reading and writing arrays of data. Multidimensional arrays accompanied by a record of their dimension and number type are called scientific data sets. Under the multi-file interface, scientific data sets may include pre-defined or user-defined attribute records. Each attribute record is optional and can be used to note or describe about the data being stored in scientific data sets.

The SD interface is designed to be as compatible as possible with netCDF, an interface developed by the Unidata Program Center and used to store and manipulate scientific data sets. Consequently, the SD interface can read files written by the netCDF interface, and the netCDF interface version 2.3.2 (as implemented in HDF) can read both netCDF files and HDF files that contain scientific data sets.

Further information regarding the netCDF interface routines and their equivalents in the HDF netCDF interface can be found in the *HDF User's Guide*, Section 3.14, "netCDF." Additional information on the netCDF interface can be found in the netCDF User's Guide available at <http://www.unidata.ucar.edu/software/netcdf/docs/>.

The names of the routines in the multi-file scientific data set interface are prefaced by 'SD'. The equivalent FORTRAN-77 routine names are prefaced by 'sf'.

### 1.3.2 Annotations: AN Interface

The purpose of the AN multi-file annotation interface is to permit concurrent operations on a set of annotations that exist in more than one file. Annotations consist of labels and descriptions.

The C routine names of the multi-file annotation interface are prefaced by the string 'AN' and the FORTRAN-77 routine names are prefaced by 'af'.

### 1.3.3 General Raster Images: GR Interface

The routines in the GR interface provide multi-file operations on general raster image data sets.

The C routine names in the general raster interface have the prefix 'GR' and the equivalent FORTRAN-77 routine names are prefaced by 'mg'.

### 1.3.4 Vdata: The VS Interface

The VS interface provides a collection of routines for reading and writing customized tables. Each table is comprised of a series of records whose values are stored in fixed length fields. In addition to its records, a vdata may contain four kinds of identifying information: a name, class, data type and a number of field names.

Routines in the VS interface are prefaced by 'VS'. The equivalent FORTRAN-77 routine names are prefaced by 'vsf'.

### 1.3.5 Vdata Query: VSQ Interface

The VSQ interface provides a collection of routines for inquiring about existing vdata. These routines provide information such as the number of records in a vdata, its field names, number types, and name. All routines in the VSQ interface are prefaced by 'VSQ'. The equivalent FORTRAN-77 routine names are prefaced by 'vsq'.

### 1.3.6 Vdata Fields: VF Interface

The VF interface provides a collection of routines for inquiring about the fields in an existing vdata. These routines provide information such as the field name, size, order, and number type.

All routines in the VF interface are prefaced by 'VF'. There are no equivalent FORTRAN-77 functions.

### 1.3.7 Vgroups: V Interface

The vgroup interface provides a collection of routines for grouping and manipulating HDF data objects in the file. Each vgroup may contain one or more vdatas, vgroups, or other HDF data objects. In addition to its members, a vgroup may also be given a name and a class.

Every routine name in the vgroup interface are prefaced by 'V'. The equivalent FORTRAN-77 routine names are prefaced by 'vf'.

### 1.3.8 Vdata/Vgroups: VH Interface

The high-level VH interface provides a collection of routines for creating simple vdatas and vgroups with a single function call. All routines in this interface are prefaced by 'VH'. The equivalent FORTRAN-77 routine names are prefaced by 'vh'.

### 1.3.9 Vgroup Inquiry: VQ Interface

The high-level VQ interface provides one routine that returns tag information from a specified vgroup, and one routine that returns reference number information from a specified vgroup. All C routine names in this interface are prefaced by 'VQ'. The equivalent Fortran-77 routine names are prefaced by 'vq'.

---

## 1.4 Single-File Application Interfaces

The HDF single-file application interfaces include several independent modules each is designed to simplify the process of storing and accessing a specific type of data. These interfaces support the 8-bit raster image (DFR8), 24-bit raster image (DF24), palette (DFP), scientific data (DFSD), and annotation (DFAN) models. All single-file interfaces are built upon the H routines - unless otherwise specified, all the low-level details can be ignored. Note that, as of version 4.2.6, these single-file interfaces were documented as deprecated interfaces, except DFP, the single-file palette interface.

### 1.4.1 24-bit Raster Image Sets: DF24 Interface

The HDF 24-bit raster interface provides a collection of routines for managing 24-bit raster image sets. A 24-bit raster image set is comprised of a 24-bit raster image array and its accompanied dimension record. Raster image sets may also include a palette.

The names of the routines in the 24-bit raster interface are prefaced by 'DF24'. The equivalent FORTRAN-77 routine names are prefaced by 'd2'.

### 1.4.2 8-bit Raster Image Sets: DFR8 Interface

The HDF 8-bit raster interface provides a collection of routines for managing 8-bit raster image sets. An 8-bit raster image set is comprised of an 8-bit raster image array and its accompanied dimension record. Raster image sets may also include a palette.

Every function in the 8-bit raster interface begins with the prefix 'DFR8'. The equivalent FORTRAN-77 functions use the prefix 'd8'.

### 1.4.3 Palettes: DFP Interface

The HDF palette interface provides a collection of routines for managing palette data. This interface is most often used for working with multiple palettes stored in a single file or palettes not specifically assigned to a raster image.

The names of the routines in the palette interface are prefaced by 'DFP'. The equivalent FORTRAN-77 routine names are prefaced by 'dp'.

### 1.4.4 Scientific Data Sets: DFSD Interface

There are two HDF interfaces that support multidimensional arrays: the single-file DFSD interface described here, which permits access to only one file at a time, and the newer multi-file SD interface, which permits simultaneous access to more than one file. The existence of the single-file scientific data set interface is simply to support backward compatibility for previously created files and applications. It is recommended that the multi-file scientific data set interface is to be used where possible.

The single-file scientific data set interface provides a collection of routines for reading and writing arrays of data. A scientific data set is comprised of a scientific data array and its accompanied rank, name and number type. Scientific data sets may also include predefined attribute records.

The names of the routines in the single-file scientific data set interface are prefaced by 'DFSD'. The equivalent FORTRAN-77 routine names are prefaced by 'ds'.

### 1.4.5 Annotations: DFAN Interface

The single-file annotation interface provides a collection of routines for reading and writing text strings assigned to HDF data objects or files. Annotations consist of labels and descriptions.

The names of the routines in the single-file annotation interface are prefaced by 'DFAN'. The equivalent FORTRAN-77 routine names are prefaced by 'da'.

---

## 1.5 FORTRAN-77 and C Language Issues

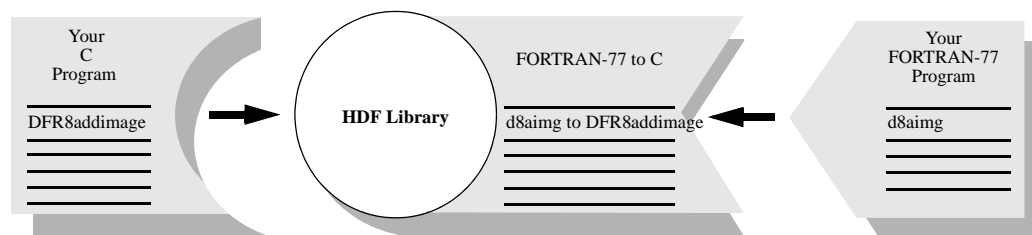
In order to make the FORTRAN-77 and C versions of each routine as similar as possible, some compromises have been made in the process of simplifying the interface for both programming languages.

### 1.5.1 FORTRAN-77-to-C Translation

Nearly all of the HDF library code is written in C. The Fortran HDF API routines translate all parameter data types to C data types, then call the C routine that performs the main function. For example, **d8aimg** is the FORTRAN-77 equivalent for **DFR8addimage**. Calls to either routine execute the same C code that adds an 8-bit raster image to an HDF file - see the following figure.

FIGURE 1b

## Use of a Function Call Converter to Route FORTRAN-77 HDF Calls to the C Library



### 1.5.2 Case Sensitivity

FORTRAN-77 identifiers generally are not case sensitive, whereas C identifiers are. Although all of the FORTRAN-77 routines shown in this manual are written in lower case, FORTRAN-77 programs can generally call them using either upper- or lower-case letters without loss of meaning.

### 1.5.3 Name Length

Because some FORTRAN-77 compilers only interpret identifier names with seven or fewer characters, the first seven characters of the FORTRAN-77 HDF routine names are unique.

### 1.5.4 Header Files

The inclusion of header files is not generally permitted by FORTRAN-77 compilers. However, it is sometimes available as an option. On UNIX systems, for example, the macro processors `m4` and `cpre` let the compiler include and preprocess header files. If this capability is not available, the user may have to copy the declarations, definitions, and values needed from the files `dffunc.inc` and `hdf.inc` into the user application. If the capability is available, the files can be included in the Fortran code. The files reside in the `include/` subdirectory of the directory where the HDF library is installed on the user's system.

### 1.5.5 Data Type Specifications

When mixing machines, compilers, and languages, it is difficult to maintain consistent data type definitions. For instance, on some machines an integer is a 32-bit quantity and on others, a 16-bit quantity. In addition, the differences between FORTRAN-77 and C lead to difficulties in describing the data types found in the argument lists of HDF routines. To maintain portability, the HDF library expects assigned names for all number types used in HDF routines. (See TABLE 1A)

TABLE 1A

#### Number Type Definitions

| Definition Name | Definition Value | Description                   |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| DFNT_CHAR8      | 4                | 8-bit character type          |
| DFNT_CHAR       | 4                | Same as DFNT_CHAR8            |
| DFNT_UCHAR8     | 3                | 8-bit unsigned character type |
| DFNT_UCHAR      | 3                | Same as DFNT_UCHAR8           |
| DFNT_INT8       | 20               | 8-bit integer type            |
| DFNT_UINT8      | 21               | 8-bit unsigned integer type   |
| DFNT_INT16      | 22               | 16-bit integer type           |
| DFNT_UINT16     | 23               | 16-bit unsigned integer type  |

|               |                              |                                     |
|---------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| DFNT_INT32    | 24                           | 32-bit integer type                 |
| DFNT_UINT32   | 25                           | 32-bit unsigned integer type        |
| DFNT_FLOAT32  | 5                            | 32-bit floating-point type          |
| DFNT_FLOAT64  | 6                            | 64-bit floating-point type          |
| DFNT_NINT8    | (DFNT_NATIVE   DFNT_INT8)    | 8-bit native integer type           |
| DFNT_NUINT8   | (DFNT_NATIVE   DFNT_UINT8)   | 8-bit native unsigned integer type  |
| DFNT_NINT16   | (DFNT_NATIVE   DFNT_INT16)   | 16-bit native integer type          |
| DFNT_NUINT16  | (DFNT_NATIVE   DFNT_UINT16)  | 16-bit native unsigned integer type |
| DFNT_NINT32   | (DFNT_NATIVE   DFNT_INT32)   | 32-bit native integer type          |
| DFNT_NUINT32  | (DFNT_NATIVE   DFNT_UINT32)  | 32-bit native unsigned integer type |
| DFNT_NFLOAT32 | (DFNT_NATIVE   DFNT_FLOAT32) | 32-bit native floating-point type   |
| DFNT_NFLOAT64 | (DFNT_NATIVE   DFNT_FLOAT64) | 64-bit native floating-point type   |

When using a FORTRAN-77 data type that is not supported, the general practice is to use another data type of the same size. For example, an 8-bit signed integer can be used to store an 8-bit unsigned integer variable unless the code relies on a sign-specific operation.

### 1.5.6 String and Array Specifications

In the declarations contained in the headers of FORTRAN-77 functions, the following conventions are followed:

- *character*\*(\*) *x* means that *x* refers to a string of an indefinite number of characters. It is the responsibility of the calling program to allocate enough space to hold the data to be stored in the string.
- *real* *x*(\*) means that *x* refers to an array of reals of indefinite size and of indefinite rank. It is the responsibility of the calling program to allocate an actual array with the correct number of dimensions and dimension sizes.
- <valid numeric data type> *x* means that *x* may have one of the numeric data types listed in the Description column of (See Table 1A on page 5).
- <valid data type> *x* means that *x* may have any of the data types listed in the Description column of (See Table 1A on page 5).

### 1.5.7 FORTRAN-77, ANSI C and K&R C

As much as possible, we have conformed the HDF API routines to those implementations of Fortran and C that are in most common use today, namely FORTRAN-77, ANSI C and K&R C. Due to the increasing availability of ANSI C, future versions of HDF will no longer support K&R C.

As Fortran-90 is a superset of FORTRAN-77, HDF programs should compile and run correctly when using a Fortran-90 compiler.



## 1.6 Error Codes

The error codes defined in the HDF library are listed in the following table.

TABLE 1B

**HDF Error Codes**

| Error Code     | Code Definition  |
|----------------|--|
| DFE_NONE       | No error.  |
| DFE_FNF        | File not found.  |
| DFE_DENIED     | Access to file denied.   |
| DFE_ALROPEN    | File already open.   |
| DFE_TOOMANY    | Too many AID's or files open.                                  |
| DFE_BADNAME    | Bad file name on open.   |
| DFE_BADACC     | Bad file access mode.  |
| DFE_BADOPEN    | Miscellaneous open error.                                      |
| DFE_NOTOPEN    | File can't be closed because it hasn't been opened.            |
| DFE_CANTCLOSE  | fclose error   |
| DFE_READERROR  | Read error.  |
| DFE_WRITEERROR | Write error.   |
| DFE_SEEKERROR  | Seek error.  |
| DFE_RDONLY     | File is read only.   |
| DFE_BADSEEK    | Attempt to seek past end of element.                           |
| DFE_PUTTELEM   | Hputelement error.   |
| DFE_GETTELEM   | Hgetelement error.   |
| DFE_CANTLINK   | Cannot initialize link information.                            |
| DFE_CANTSYNC   | Cannot synchronize memory with file.                           |
| DFE_BADGROUP   | Error from DFdiread in opening a group.                        |
| DFE_GROUPSETUP | Error from DFdisetup in opening a group.                       |
| DFE_PUTGROUP   | Error on putting a tag/reference number pair into a group.     |
| DFE_GROUPWRITE | Error when writing group contents.                             |
| DFE_DFNULL     | Data file reference is a null pointer.                         |
| DFE_ILTYPE     | Data file contains an illegal type: internal error.            |
| DFE_BADDLIST   | The DD list is non-existent: internal error.                   |
| DFE_NOTDFFILE  | The current file is not an HDF file and it is not zero length. |

| Error Code        | Code Definition   |
|-------------------|---|
| DFE_SEEDTWICE     | The DD list already seeded: internal error.                                 |
| DFE_NOSUCHTAG     | No such tag in the file: search failed.                                     |
| DFE_NOFREEDD      | There are no free DD's left: internal error.                                |
| DFE_BADTAG        | Illegal WILDCARD tag.   |
| DFE_BADREF        | Illegal WILDCARD reference number.  |
| DFE_NOMATCH       | No DDs (or no more DDs) that match the specified tag/reference number pair. |
| DFE_NOTINSET      | Warning: Set contained unknown tag. Ignored.                                |
| DFE_BADOFFSET     | Illegal offset specified.   |
| DFE_CORRUPT       | File is corrupted.  |
| DFE_NOREF         | No more reference numbers are available.                                    |
| DFE_DUPDD         | The new tag/reference number pair has been allocated.                       |
| DFE_CANIMOD       | Old element doesn't exist. Cannot modify.                                   |
| DFE_DIFFFILES     | Attempt to merge objects in different files.                                |
| DFE_BADAID        | An invalid AID was received.  |
| DFE_OPENAID       | Active AIDs still exist.  |
| DFE_CANTFLUSH     | Cannot flush DD back to file.   |
| DFE_CANTUPDATE    | Cannot update the DD block.   |
| DFE_CANTHASH      | Cannot add a DD to the hash table.  |
| DFE_CANTDELDD     | Cannot delete a DD in the file.   |
| DFE_CANTDELHASH   | Cannot delete a DD from the hash table.                                     |
| DFE_CANTACCESS    | Cannot access specified tag/reference number pair.                          |
| DFE_CANTENDACCESS | Cannot end access to data element.  |
| DFE_TABLEFULL     | Access table is full.   |
| DFE_NOTINTABLE    | Cannot find element in table.   |
| DFE_UNSUPPORTED   | Feature not currently supported.  |
| DFE_NOSPACE       | malloc failed.  |
| DFE_BADCALL       | Routine calls were in the wrong order.                                      |
| DFE_BADPTR        | NULL pointer argument was specified.  |
| DFE_BADLEN        | Invalid length was specified.   |
| DFE_NOTENOUGH     | Not enough space for the data.  |

| Error Code       | Code Definition   |
|------------------|---|
| DFE_NOVALS       | Values were not available.  |
| DFE_ARGS         | Invalid arguments passed to the routine.                          |
| DFE_INTERNAL     | Serious internal error.   |
| DFE_NORESET      | Too late to modify this value.                                    |
| DFE_GENAPP       | Generic application level error.                                  |
| DFE_UNINIT       | Interface was not initialized correctly.                          |
| DFE_CANTINIT     | Cannot initialize the interface the operation requires.           |
| DFE_CANTSHUTDOWN | Cannot shut down the interface the operation requires.            |
| DFE_BADDIM       | Negative number of dimensions, or zero dimensions, was specified. |
| DFE_BADFP        | File contained an illegal floating point number.                  |
| DFE_BADDATATYPE  | Unknown or unavailable data type was specified.                   |
| DFE_BADMCTYPE    | Unknown or unavailable machine type was specified.                |
| DFE_BADNUMTYPE   | Unknown or unavailable number type was specified.                 |
| DFE_BADORDER     | Unknown or illegal array order was specified.                     |
| DFE_RANGE        | Improper range for attempted access.                              |
| DFE_BADCONV      | Invalid data type conversion was specified.                       |
| DFE_BADTYPE      | Incompatible types were specified.                                |
| DFE_BADSCHEME    | Unknown compression scheme was specified.                         |
| DFE_BADMODEL     | Invalid compression model was specified.                          |
| DFE_BADCODER     | Invalid compression encoder was specified.                        |
| DFE_MODEL        | Error in the modeling layer of the compression operation.         |
| DFE_CODER        | Error in the encoding layer of the compression operation.         |
| DFE_CINIT        | Error in encoding initialization.                                 |
| DFE_CDECODE      | Error in decoding compressed data.                                |
| DFE_CENCODE      | Error in encoding compressed data.                                |
| DFE_CTERM        | Error in encoding termination.                                    |
| DFE_CSEEK        | Error seeking in an encoded dataset.                              |
| DFE_MINIT        | Error in modeling initialization.                                 |
| DFE_COMPINFO     | Invalid compression header.                                       |
| DFE_CANTCOMP     | Cannot compress an object.  |

| Error Code       | Code Definition  |
|------------------|--|
| DFE_CANTDECOMP   | Cannot decompress an object.   |
| DFE_NOENCODER    | Encoder not available.   |
| DFE_NOSZLIB      | SZIP library not available.  |
| DFE_COMPVERSION  | Version error from zlib<br>Note: when Z_VERSION_ERROR (-6) returned from zlib.   |
| DFE_READCOMP     | Error in reading compressed data.<br>Note: when one of the following error codes returned from zlib:<br>Z_ERRNO (-1)<br>Z_STREAM_ERROR (-2)<br>Z_DATA_ERROR (-3)<br>Z_MEM_ERROR (-4)<br>Z_BUF_ERROR (-5) |
| DFE_NODIM        | A dimension record was not associated with the image.  |
| DFE_BADRIG       | Error processing a RIG.  |
| DFE_RINOTFOUND   | Cannot find raster image.  |
| DFE_BADATTR      | Invalid attribute.   |
| DFE_BADTABLE     | The nsdg table has incorrect information.  |
| DFE_BADSDG       | Error in processing an SDG.  |
| DFE_BADNDG       | Error in processing an NDG.  |
| DFE_VGSIZE       | Too many elements in the vgroup.   |
| DFE_VTAB         | Element not in vtab[ ].  |
| DFE_CANTADDELEM  | Cannot add the tag/reference number pair to the vgroup.  |
| DFE_BADVGNAME    | Cannot set the vgroup name.  |
| DFE_BADVGCLASS   | Cannot set the vgroup class.   |
| DFE_BADFIELDS    | Invalid fields string passed to vset routine.  |
| DFE_NOVS         | Cannot find the vset in the file.  |
| DFE_SYMSIZE      | Too many symbols in the users table.   |
| DFE_BADATTACH    | Cannot write to a previously attached vdata.   |
| DFE_BADVSNAME    | Cannot set the vdata name.   |
| DFE_BADVSCCLASS  | Cannot set the vdata class.  |
| DFE_VSWRITE      | Error writing to the vdata.  |
| DFE_VSREAD       | Error reading from the vdata.  |
| DFE_BADVH        | Error in the vdata header.   |
| DFE_VSCANTCREATE | Cannot create the vdata.   |

| Error Code       | Code Definition                                  |
|------------------|--|
| DFE_VGCANTCREATE | Cannot create the vgroup.                        |
| DFE_CANTATTACH   | Cannot attach to a vdata or vset.                |
| DFE_CANTDETACH   | Cannot detach a vdata or vset with write access. |
| DFE_BITREAD      | A bit read error occurred.                       |
| DFE_BITWRITE     | A bit write error occurred.                      |
| DFE_BITSEEK      | A bit seek error occurred.                       |
| DFE_TBBTINS      | Failed to insert the element into tree.          |
| DFE_BVNEW        | Failed to create a bit vector.                   |
| DFE_BVSET        | Failed when setting a bit in a bit vector.       |
| DFE_BVGET        | Failed when getting a bit in a bit vector.       |
| DFE_BVFIND       | Failed when finding a bit in a bit vector.       |



# HDF Routine Reference

---

## 2.1 Reference Section Overview

---

This section of the Reference Manual contains a listing of every routine contained in the HDF version 4.1r4 library. For each interface, the pages are organized alphabetically according to the C routine name. Each page addresses one C routine and the related FORTRAN-77 routines, and takes the following form:

**Routine\_Name**

return\_type function\_name(type1 *parameter1*, type2 *parameter2*, ... , typeN *parameterN*)

*parameter1*      IN/OUT: Definition of the first parameter

*parameter2*      IN/OUT: Definition of the second parameter

...                      ...

*parameterN*      IN/OUT Definition of the Nth parameter

**Purpose**              Section containing the functionality of the routine.

**Return value**      Section describing the return value, if any.

**Description**      This optional section describes the proper use of the routine, the specification of the parameters, and any special circumstances surrounding the use of the routine. This section also identifies any prerequisite routines and provides appropriate references.

**FORTRAN**          This section provides a synopsis of the equivalent FORTRAN 77 routine or routines.





## ANannlen/afannlen

int32 ANannlen(int32 *ann\_id*)

*ann\_id*            IN:      Annotation identifier returned by **ANcreate**, **ANcreatef**, or **ANselect**

**Purpose**            Returns the length of an annotation.

**Return value**      Returns the length of the annotation or `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      **ANannlen** returns the number of characters contained in the annotation specified by the parameter *ann\_id*. This function is commonly used to determine the size of a buffer to store the annotation upon reading.

**FORTRAN**          integer function afannlen(*ann\_id*)

integer *ann\_id*

**ANannlist/afannlist**

intn ANannlist(int32 *an\_id*, ann\_type *annot\_type*, uint16 *obj\_tag*, uint16 *obj\_ref*, int32 *\*ann\_list*)

|                   |      |  |
|-------------------|------|--|
| <i>an_id</i>      | IN:  | AN interface identifier returned by <b>ANstart</b> |
| <i>annot_type</i> | IN:  | Type of the annotation                             |
| <i>obj_tag</i>    | IN:  | Tag of the object                                  |
| <i>obj_ref</i>    | IN:  | Reference number of the object                     |
| <i>ann_list</i>   | OUT: | Buffer for the annotation identifiers              |

**Purpose** Retrieves the annotation identifiers of an object.

**Return value** Returns number of annotations identifiers found, if successful, or **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **ANannlist** obtains a list of identifiers of the annotations that are of the type specified by the parameter *annot\_type* and are attached to the object identified by its tag, *obj\_tag*, and its reference number, *obj\_ref*.

Since this routine is implemented only to obtain the identifiers of data annotations and not file annotations, the valid values of *annot\_type* are **AN\_DATA\_LABEL** (or 0) and **AN\_DATA\_DESC** (or 1). To obtain file annotation identifiers, an application can use **ANfileinfo** to determine the number of file labels and descriptions, and then use **ANselect** to obtain each file annotation identifier. In this case, the application must call **ANendaccess** to close the annotation identifier when done accessing it.

Sufficient space must be allocated for *ann\_list* to hold the list of annotation identifiers. This can be done by using **ANnumann** to obtain the number of annotation identifiers to be retrieved, and then allocating memory for *ann\_list* using this number.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function afannlist(an_id, annot_type, obj_tag, obj_ref,
                          ann_list)

integer ann_list(*)

integer an_id, obj_tag, obj_ref, annot_type
```

## ANatype2tag/afatypetag

uint16 ANatype2tag(ann\_type \*annot\_type)

*annot\_type*      IN:      Type of the annotation

**Purpose**      Returns the annotation tag corresponding to an annotation type.

**Return value**      Returns the annotation tag (*ann\_tag*) if successful, and DFTAG\_NULL (or 0) otherwise.

**Description**      **ANatype2tag** returns the tag that corresponds to the annotation type specified by the parameter *annot\_type*.

The following table lists the valid values of *annot\_type* in the left column and the corresponding values for the returned annotation tag on the right.

| Annotation Type      | Annotation Tag     |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| AN_DATA_LABEL (or 0) | DFTAG_DIL (or 104) |
| AN_DATA_DESC (or 1)  | DFTAG_DIA (or 105) |
| AN_FILE_LABEL (or 2) | DFTAG_FID (or 100) |
| AN_FILE_DESC (or 3)  | DFTAG_FD (or 101)  |

**FORTRAN**      integer function afatypetag(annot\_type)

integer annot\_type

**ANcreate/afcreate**

int32 ANcreate(int32 *an\_id*, uint16 *obj\_tag*, uint16 *obj\_ref*, ann\_type *annot\_type*)

|                   |     |  |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| <i>an_id</i>      | IN: | AN interface identifier returned by <b>ANstart</b> |
| <i>obj_tag</i>    | IN: | Tag of the object to be annotated                  |
| <i>obj_ref</i>    | IN: | Reference number of the object to be annotated     |
| <i>annot_type</i> | IN: | Type of the data annotation                        |

**Purpose** Creates a data annotation for an object.

**Return value** Returns the data annotation identifier (*ann\_id*) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **ANcreate** creates a data annotation of type *annot\_type* for the object specified by its tag, *obj\_tag*, and its reference number, *obj\_ref*. The returned data annotation identifier can represent either a data label or a data description.

Valid values for *annot\_type* are **AN\_DATA\_LABEL** (or 0) or **AN\_DATA\_DESC** (or 1.)

Use **ANcreatf** to create a file annotation.

Currently, the user must write to a newly-created annotation before creating another annotation of the same type. Creating two consecutive annotations of the same type causes the second call to **ANcreate** to return **FAIL** (or -1).

**FORTRAN** `integer function afcreate(an_id, obj_tag, obj_ref, annot_type)`

`integer an_id, obj_tag, obj_ref, annot_type`

## ANcreatef/affcreate

int32 ANcreatef(int32 *an\_id*, ann\_type *annot\_type*)

*an\_id* IN: AN interface identifier returned by **ANstart**

*annot\_type* IN: Type of the file annotation

**Purpose** Creates a file annotation.

**Return value** Returns the file annotation identifier (*ann\_id*) if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **ANcreatef** creates a file annotation of the type specified by the parameter *annot\_type*. The file annotation identifier returned can either represent a file label or a file description.

Valid values for *annot\_type* are `AN_FILE_LABEL` (or `2`) and `AN_FILE_DESC` (or `3`).

Use **ANcreate** to create a data annotation.

Currently, the user must write to a newly-created annotation before creating another annotation of the same type. Creating two consecutive annotations of the same type causes the second call to **ANcreate** to return `FAIL` (or `-1`).

**FORTRAN** integer function affcreate(an\_id, annot\_type)

integer an\_id, annot\_type

## ANend/afend

int32 ANend(int32 *an\_id*)

*an\_id*            IN:        AN interface identifier returned by ANstart

**Purpose**            Terminates access to an AN interface.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **ANend** terminates access to the AN interface identified by *an\_id*, which is previously initialized by a call to **ANstart**. Note that there must be one call to **ANend** for each call to **ANstart**.

**FORTRAN**            integer function afend(an\_id)

integer an\_id

**ANendaccess/afendaccess**

intn ANendaccess(int32 *ann\_id*)

*ann\_id*            IN:        Annotation identifier returned by **ANcreate**, **ANcreatef** or **ANselect**

**Purpose**            Terminates access to an annotation.

**Return value**      Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       **ANendaccess** terminates access to the annotation identified by the parameter *ann\_id*. Note that there must be one call to **ANendaccess** for every call to **ANselect**, **ANcreate** or **ANcreatef**.

**FORTRAN**           integer function afendaccess(ann\_id)

integer ann\_id

**ANfileinfo/affileinfo**

```
intn ANfileinfo(int32 an_id, int32 *n_file_labels, int32 *n_file_descs, int32 *n_data_labels, int32
               *n_data_descs)
```

|                      |      |  |
|----------------------|------|--|
| <i>an_id</i>         | IN:  | AN interface identifier returned by <b>ANstart</b> |
| <i>n_file_labels</i> | OUT: | Number of file labels                              |
| <i>n_file_descs</i>  | OUT: | Number of file descriptions                        |
| <i>n_data_labels</i> | OUT: | Number of data labels                              |
| <i>n_data_descs</i>  | OUT: | Number of data descriptions                        |

**Purpose**               Retrieves the number of annotations of each type in a file.

**Return value**       Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful or **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       **ANfileinfo** retrieves the total number of the four kinds of annotations and stores them in the appropriate parameters. The total number of data labels of all data objects in the file is stored in *n\_data\_labels*. The total number of data descriptions of all data objects in the file is stored in *n\_data\_descs*. The total number of file labels is stored in *n\_file\_labels* and the total number of file descriptions in *n\_file\_descs*.

Note that the numbers of data labels and descriptions refer to the total number of data labels and data descriptions in the file, not for a specific object. Use **ANnumann** to determine these numbers for a specific object.

This routine is generally used to find the range of acceptable indices for **ANselect** calls.

**FORTRAN**           integer function affileinfo(*an\_id*, *n\_file\_labels*, *n\_file\_descs*,  
  *n\_data\_labels*, *n\_data\_descs*)

integer *an\_id*, *n\_file\_labels*, *n\_file\_descs*

integer *n\_data\_labels*, *n\_data\_descs*



## ANgetdatainfo

intn ANgetdatainfo(int32 *ann\_id*, int32 *\*offset*, int32 *\*length*)

*ann\_id*            IN:        Annotation identifier returned by **ANselect**, **ANcreate** or **ANcreatef**

*offset*           OUT:        Offset of the annotation's data

*length*          OUT:        Length of the annotation's data

**Purpose**                Retrieves location and size of an annotation.

**Return value**        Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful or **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **ANgetdatainfo** retrieves the offset and length of the data that belongs to the annotation specified by *ann\_id*. This function works for file and object annotations.

**FORTRAN**            currently unavailable

**ANget\_tagref/afgettagref**

```
int32 ANget_tagref(int32 an_id, int32 index, ann_type annot_type, uint16 *ann_tag, uint16 *ann_ref)
```

|                   |      |  |
|-------------------|------|--|
| <i>an_id</i>      | IN:  | AN interface identifier returned by <b>ANstart</b> |
| <i>index</i>      | IN:  | Index of the annotation                            |
| <i>annot_type</i> | IN:  | Type of the annotation                             |
| <i>ann_tag</i>    | OUT: | Tag of the annotation                              |
| <i>ann_ref</i>    | OUT: | Reference number of the annotation                 |

**Purpose** Retrieves the tag/reference number pair of an annotation given its index and type.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful or **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **ANget\_tagref** retrieves the tag and reference number of the annotation identified by its index, the parameter *index*, and by its annotation type, the parameter *annot\_type*. The tag is stored in the parameter *ann\_tag* and the reference number is stored in the parameter *ann\_ref*.

The parameter *index* is a nonnegative integer and is less than the total number of annotations of type *annot\_type* in the file. Use **ANfileinfo** to obtain the total number of annotations of each type in the file.

The following table lists the valid values of the parameter *annot\_type* in the left column, and the corresponding values of the parameter *ann\_tag* in the right column.

| Annotation Type      | Annotation Tag     |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| AN_DATA_LABEL (or 0) | DFTAG_DIL (or 104) |
| AN_DATA_DESC (or 1)  | DFTAG_DIA (or 105) |
| AN_FILE_LABEL (or 2) | DFTAG_FID (or 100) |
| AN_FILE_DESC (or 3)  | DFTAG_FD (or 101)  |

**FORTRAN** integer function afgettagref(*an\_id*, *index*, *annot\_type*, *ann\_tag*,  
                                  *ann\_ref*)

integer *an\_id*, *index*, *annot\_type*

integer *ann\_tag*, *ann\_ref*

**ANid2tagref/afidtagref**

```
int32 ANid2tagref(int32 ann_id, uint16 *ann_tag, uint16 *ann_ref)
```

|                |      |  |
|----------------|------|--|
| <i>ann_id</i>  | IN:  | Annotation identifier returned by <b>ANselect</b> , <b>ANcreate</b> or <b>ANcreatetf</b> |
| <i>ann_tag</i> | OUT: | Tag of the annotation  |
| <i>ann_ref</i> | OUT: | Reference number of the annotation   |

**Purpose** Retrieves the tag/reference number pair of an annotation given its identifier.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful or **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **ANid2tagref** retrieves the tag/reference number pair of the annotation identified by the parameter *ann\_id*. The tag is stored in the parameter *ann\_tag* and the reference number is stored in the parameter *ann\_ref*.

Possible values returned in *ann\_tag* are **DFTAG\_DIL** (or 104) for a data label, **DFTAG\_DIA** (or 105) for a data description, **DFTAG\_FID** (or 100) for a file label and **DFTAG\_FD** (or 101) for a file description.

**FORTTRAN** `integer function afidtagref(ann_id, ann_tag, ann_ref)`

`integer ann_id, ann_tag, ann_ref`

**ANnumann/afnumann**

intn ANnumann(int32 *an\_id*, ann\_type *annot\_type*, uint16 *obj\_tag*, uint16 *obj\_ref*)

|                   |     |  |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| <i>an_id</i>      | IN: | AN interface identifier returned by <b>ANstart</b> |
| <i>annot_type</i> | IN: | Type of the annotation                             |
| <i>obj_tag</i>    | IN: | Tag of the object                                  |
| <i>obj_ref</i>    | IN: | Reference number of the object                     |

**Purpose** Returns the number of annotations of a given type attached to an object.

**Return value** Returns the number of annotations or `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **ANnumann** returns the total number of annotations that are of type *annot\_type* and that are attached to the object identified by its tag, *obj\_tag*, and its reference number, *obj\_ref*.

Since this routine is implemented only to obtain the total number of data annotations and not file annotations, the valid values of *annot\_type* are `AN_DATA_LABEL` (or 0) and `AN_DATA_DESC` (or 1). To obtain the total number of file annotations or all data annotations, use **ANfileinfo**.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function afnumann(an_id, annot_type, obj_tag, obj_ref)

integer an_id, obj_tag, obj_ref, annot_type
```

**ANreadann/afreadann**

int32 ANreadann(int32 *ann\_id*, char\* *ann\_buf*, int32 *ann\_length*)

|                   |      |   |
|-------------------|------|---|
| <i>ann_id</i>     | IN:  | Annotation identifier returned by <b>ANcreate</b> , <b>ANcreatef</b> or <b>ANselect</b> |
| <i>ann_buf</i>    | OUT: | Buffer for the annotation   |
| <i>ann_length</i> | IN:  | Length of the buffer <i>ann_buf</i>   |

**Purpose** Reads an annotation.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **ANreadann** reads the annotation identified by the parameter *ann\_id* and stores the annotation in the parameter *ann\_buf*.

The parameter *ann\_length* specifies the size of the buffer *ann\_buf*. If the length of the file or data label to be read is greater than or equal to *ann\_length*, the label will be truncated to *ann\_length* - 1 characters. If the length of the file or data description is greater than *ann\_length*, the description will be truncated to *ann\_length* characters. The HDF library adds a **NULL** character to the retrieved label but not to the retrieved description. The user must add a **NULL** character to the retrieved description if the C library string functions are to operate on this description.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function afreadann(ann_id, ann_buf, ann_length)

integer ann_id, ann_length

character*(*) ann_buf
```

**ANselect/afselect**

int32 ANselect(int32 *an\_id*, int32 *index*, ann\_type *annot\_type*)

*an\_id*            IN:      AN interface identifier returned by **ANstart**

*index*           IN:      Location of the annotation in the file

*annot\_type*     IN:      Type of the annotation

**Purpose**                Obtains an existing annotation.

**Return value**       Returns the annotation identifier (*ann\_id*) if successful or `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**        **ANselect** obtains the identifier of the annotation specified by its index, *index*, and by its annotation type, *annot\_type*.

The parameter *index* is a nonnegative integer and is less than the total number of annotations of type *annot\_type* in the file. Use **ANfileinfo** to obtain the total number of annotations of each type in the file.

Valid values of *annot\_type* are `AN_DATA_LABEL` (or `0`), `AN_DATA_DESC` (or `1`), `AN_FILE_LABEL` (or `2`), and `AN_FILE_DESC` (or `3`).

**FORTRAN**            integer function afselect(*an\_id*, *index*, *annot\_type*)

integer *an\_id*, *index*

integer *annot\_type*

## ANstart/afstart

int32 ANstart(int32 *file\_id*)

*file\_id*            IN:        File identifier returned by **Hopen**

**Purpose**            Initializes the AN interface.

**Return value**      Returns the AN interface identifier (*an\_id*) if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**       **ANstart** initializes the AN interface for the file identified by the parameter *file\_id*. A call to **ANstart** is required before any AN functions can be invoked. **ANstart** is used with the **ANend** function to define the extent of AN interface session. A call to **ANend** is required for each call to **ANstart**.

**FORTRAN**           integer function afstart(*file\_id*)

integer *file\_id*

**ANtag2atype/aftagatype**

ann\_type ANtag2atype(uint16 *ann\_tag*)

*ann\_tag*            IN:        Tag of the annotation

**Purpose**            Returns the annotation type corresponding to an annotation tag.

**Return value**      Returns the annotation type if successful or AN\_UNDEF (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **ANtag2atype** returns the annotation type that corresponds to the annotation tag specified by the parameter *ann\_tag*.

The following table lists the valid values of *ann\_tag* in the left column and the corresponding values of the returned annotation type in the right column.

| Annotation Tag     | Annotation Type      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| DFTAG_DIL (or 104) | AN_DATA_LABEL (or 0) |
| DFTAG_DIA (or 105) | AN_DATA_DESC (or 1)  |
| DFTAG_FID (or 100) | AN_FILE_LABEL (or 2) |
| DFTAG_FD (or 101)  | AN_FILE_DESC (or 3)  |

**FORTRAN**           integer function aftagatype(*ann\_tag*)

integer *ann\_tag*



## ANtagref2id/aftagrefid

int32 ANtagref2id(int32 *an\_id*, uint16 *ann\_tag*, uint16 *ann\_ref*)

*an\_id* IN: AN interface identifier returned by **ANstart**

*ann\_tag* IN: Tag of the annotation

*ann\_ref* IN: Reference number of the annotation

**Purpose** Returns the identifier of an annotation given its tag/reference number pair.

**Return value** Returns the annotation identifier (*ann\_id*) if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **ANtagref2id** returns the identifier of the annotation specified by its tag, *ann\_tag*, and its reference number, *ann\_ref*.

Valid values of *ann\_tag* are `DFTAG_DIL` (or 104) for a data label, `DFTAG_DIA` (or 105) for a data description, `DFTAG_FID` (or 100) for a file label, and `DFTAG_FD` (or 101) for a file description.

**FORTRAN** `integer function aftagrefid(an_id, ann_tag, ann_ref)`

`integer an_id, ann_tag, ann_ref`

**ANwriteann/afwriteann**

int32 ANwriteann(int32 *ann\_id*, char\* *ann*, int32 *ann\_length*)

|                   |     |   |
|-------------------|-----|---|
| <i>ann_id</i>     | IN: | Annotation identifier returned by <b>ANcreate</b> , <b>ANcreatef</b> , or <b>ANselect</b> |
| <i>ann</i>        | IN: | Text to be written to the annotation  |
| <i>ann_length</i> | IN: | Length of the annotation text   |

**Purpose** Writes an annotation.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **ANwriteann** writes the annotation text provided in the parameter *ann* to the annotation specified by the parameter *ann\_id*. The parameter *ann\_length* specifies the number of characters in the annotation text.

If the annotation has already been written with text, **ANwriteann** will overwrite the current text.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function afwriteann(ann_id, ann, ann_length)

integer ann_id, ann_length

character*(*) ann
```

**GRattrinfo/mgatinf**

```
intn GRattrinfo(int32 [obj]_id, int32 attr_index, char *name, int32 *attr_nt, int32 *count)
```

|                   |      |  |
|-------------------|------|--|
| <i>[obj]_id</i>   | IN:  | Raster image identifier ( <i>ri_id</i> ), returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b> , or GR interface identifier ( <i>gr_id</i> ), returned by <b>GRstart</b> |
| <i>attr_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the attribute   |
| <i>name</i>       | OUT: | Buffer for the name of the attribute   |
| <i>attr_nt</i>    | OUT: | Number type of the attribute   |
| <i>count</i>      | OUT: | Number of attribute values   |

**Purpose** Retrieves information about an attribute.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRattrinfo** retrieves the name, data type, and number of values of the attribute, specified by its index, *attr\_index*, for the data object identified by the parameter *obj\_id*. The name is stored in the parameter *name*, the data type is stored in the parameter *attr\_nt*, and the number of values is stored in the parameter *count*. If the value of any of the output parameters is **NULL**, the corresponding information will not be retrieved.

The value of the parameter *attr\_index* can be obtained using **GRfindattr**, **GRnametoindex** or **GRreftoindex**, depending on available information. Valid values of *attr\_index* range from 0 to the total number of attributes attached to the object - 1. The total number of attributes attached to the file can be obtained using the routine **GRfileinfo**. The total number of attributes attached to an image can be obtained using the routine **GRgetiminfo**.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function mgatinf([obj]_id, attr_index, name, attr_nt,
                        count)

integer [obj]_id, attr_nt, attr_index, count
character*(*) name
```

**GRcreate/mgcreat**

```
int32 GRcreate(int32 gr_id, char *name, int32 ncomp, int32 nt, int32 interlace_mode, int32
               dim_sizes[2])
```

|                       |     |  |
|-----------------------|-----|--|
| <i>gr_id</i>          | IN: | GR interface identifier returned by <b>GRstart</b> |
| <i>name</i>           | IN: | Name of the raster image                           |
| <i>ncomp</i>          | IN: | Number of pixel components in the image            |
| <i>nt</i>             | IN: | Number type of the image data                      |
| <i>interlace_mode</i> | IN: | Interlace mode of the image data                   |
| <i>dim_sizes</i>      | IN: | Size of each dimension of the image                |

**Purpose** Creates a new raster image.

**Return value** Returns a raster image identifier if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRcreate** creates a raster image with the values provided in the parameters *name*, *ncomp*, *nt*, *interlace\_mode* and *dim\_sizes*.

The parameter *name* specifies the name of the image and must not be **NULL**. The length of the name should not be longer than **MAX\_GR\_NAME** (or 256.)

The parameter *ncomp* specifies the number of pixel components in the raster image and must have a value of at least 1.

The parameter *nt* specifies the type of the raster image data and can be any of the number types supported by the HDF library and listed in Table 1A in Section I of this manual.

The parameter *interlace\_mode* specifies the interlacing in which the raster image is to be written. The valid values of *interlace\_mode* are: **MFGR\_INTERLACE\_PIXEL** (or 0), **MFGR\_INTERLACE\_LINE** (or 1) and **MFGR\_INTERLACE\_COMPONENT** (or 2).

The array *dim\_sizes* specifies the size of the two dimensions of the image. The dimensions must be specified and their values must be greater than 0.

Once a raster image has been created, it is not possible to change its name, type, dimension sizes or number of pixel components. However, it is possible to create a raster image and close the file before writing any data values to it. Later, the values can be added to or modified in the raster image, which then can be obtained using **GRselect**.

Images created with the GR interface are actually written to disk in pixel interlace mode; any user-specified interlace mode is stored in the file with the image and the image is automatically converted to that mode when it is read with a GR interface function.

**Note****Regarding an important difference between the SD and GR interfaces:**

The SD and GR interfaces differ in the correspondence between the dimension order in parameter arrays such as *start*, *stride*, *edge*, and *dimsizes* and the dimension order in the *data* array. See the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** reference manual pages for discussions of the SD and GR approaches, respectively.

When writing applications or tools to manipulate both images and two-dimensional SDs, this crucial difference between the interfaces must be taken into account. While the underlying data is stored in row-major order in both cases, the API parameters are not expressed in the same way. Consider the example of an SD data set and GR image that are stored as identically-shaped arrays of X columns by Y rows and accessed via the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** functions, respectively. Both functions take the parameters *start*, *stride*, and *edge*.

- o For **SDreaddata**, those parameters are expressed in (y,x) or [row,column] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the Y dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the X dimension. The same ordering holds true for all SD data set manipulation functions.
- o For **GRreadimage**, those parameters are expressed in (x,y) or [column,row] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the X dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the Y dimension. The same ordering holds true for all GR functions manipulating image data.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function mgcreat(gr_id, name, ncomp, data_type,
                        interlace_mode, dim_sizes)
```

```
integer gr_id, data_type, interlace_mode, ncomp, dim_sizes(2)
```

```
character*(*) name
```

## GRend/mgend

intn GRend(int32 *gr\_id*)

*gr\_id*                      IN:            GR interface identifier returned by **GRstart**

**Purpose**                      Terminates the GR interface session.

**Return value**               Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**               **GRend** terminates the GR interface session identified by the parameter *gr\_id*.

**GRend**, together with **GRstart**, defines the extent of a GR interface session. **GRend** disposes of the internal structures initialized by the corresponding call to **GRstart**. There must be a call to **GRend** for each call to **GRstart**; failing to provide one may cause loss of data.

**GRstart** and **GRend** do not manage file access; use **Hopen** and **Hclose** to open and close HDF files. **Hopen** must be called before **GRstart** and **Hclose** must be called after **GRend**.

**FORTRAN**                    integer function mgend(*gr\_id*)

integer *gr\_id*

## GRendaccess/mgendac

intn GRendaccess(int32 *ri\_id*)

*ri\_id*                      IN:        Raster image identifier returned by **GRcreate** or **GRselect**

**Purpose**                      Terminates access to a raster image.

**Return value**               Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**               **GRendaccess** terminates access to the raster image identified by the parameter *ri\_id* and disposes of the raster image identifier. This access is initiated by either **GRselect** or **GRcreate**. There must be a call to **GRendaccess** for each call to **GRselect** or **GRcreate**; failing to provide this will result in loss of data. Attempts to access a raster image identifier disposed of by **GRendaccess** will result in an error condition.

**FORTRAN**                   integer function mgendac(*ri\_id*)

integer *ri\_id*

**GRfileinfo/mgfinfo**

```
intn GRfileinfo(int32 gr_id, int32 *n_images, int32 *n_file_attrs)
```

*gr\_id*                    IN:        GR interface identifier returned by **GRstart**

*n\_images*                OUT:       Number of raster images in the file

*n\_file\_attrs*            OUT:       Number of global attributes in the file

**Purpose**                Retrieves the number of raster images and the number of global attributes in the file.

**Return value**        Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **GRfileinfo** retrieves the number of raster images and the number of global attributes for the GR interface identified by the parameter *gr\_id*, and stores them into the parameters *n\_images* and *n\_file\_attrs*, respectively.

The term “global attributes” refers to attributes that are assigned to the file instead of individual raster images. These attributes are created by **GRsetattr** with the object identifier parameter set to a GR interface identifier (*gr\_id*) rather than a raster image identifier (*ri\_id*).

**GRfileinfo** is useful in finding the range of acceptable indices for **GRselect** calls.

**FORTRAN**            `integer function mgfinfo(gr_id, n_images, n_file_attrs)`

`integer gr_id, n_images, n_file_attrs`



**GRfindattr/mgfndat**

int32 GRfindattr(int32 [*obj*]<sub>id</sub>, char \**attr\_name*)

|                  |     |  |
|------------------|-----|--|
| <i>[obj]_id</i>  | IN: | Raster image identifier ( <i>ri_id</i> ), returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b> , or GR interface identifier ( <i>gr_id</i> ), returned by <b>GRstart</b> |
| <i>attr_name</i> | IN: | Name of the attribute  |

**Purpose** Finds the index of a data object's attribute given an attribute name.

**Return value** Returns the index of the attribute if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRfindattr** returns the index of the attribute whose name is specified by the parameter *attr\_name* for the object identified by the parameter *obj\_id*.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function mgfndat([obj]_id, attr_name)

integer [obj]_id
character*(*) attr_name
```

**GRgetattdatainfo**

```
intn GRgetattdatainfo(int32 obj_id, int32 attr_index, int32 *offset, int32 *length)
```

|                   |      |   |
|-------------------|------|---|
| <i>obj_id</i>     | IN:  | Raster image identifier ( <i>ri_id</i> ), returned by <b>GRselect</b> , or GR interface identifier ( <i>gr_id</i> ), returned by <b>GRstart</b> |
| <i>attr_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the inquired attribute   |
| <i>offset</i>     | OUT: | Buffer to hold offset of the attribute's data   |
| <i>length</i>     | OUT: | Buffer to hold length of the attribute's data   |

**Purpose** Retrieves location and size of attribute's data. (H4 Mapping project specific)

**Return value** Returns the number of data blocks retrieved, which should be 1, if successful, and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRgetattdatainfo** retrieves the offset and length of the data that belongs to the attribute *attr\_index*, which is attached to the HDF4 object specified by *obj\_id*. The value of *obj\_id* can be a GR interface identifier (*gr\_id*), returned by **GRstart** or an image identifier (*ri\_id*), returned by **GRselect**.

**FORTTRAN** Currently unavailable

**GRgetattr/mggnatt/mggcatt**

```
intn GRgetattr(int32 [obj]_id, int32 attr_index, VOIDP values)
```

|                   |      |  |
|-------------------|------|--|
| <i>[obj]_id</i>   | IN:  | Raster image identifier ( <i>ri_id</i> ), returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b> , or GR interface identifier ( <i>gr_id</i> ), returned by <b>GRstart</b> |
| <i>attr_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the attribute   |
| <i>values</i>     | OUT: | Buffer for the attribute values  |

**Purpose** Reads the values of an attribute for a data object.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRgetattr** obtains all values of the attribute that is specified by its index, *attr\_index*, and is attached to the object identified by the parameter *obj\_id*. The values are stored in the buffer *values*.

The value of the parameter *attr\_index* can be obtained by using **GRfindattr**, **GRnametoindex**, or **GRreftoindex**, depending on available information. Valid values of *attr\_index* range from 0 to the total number of attributes of the object - 1. The total number of attributes attached to the file can be obtained using the routine **GRfileinfo**. The total number of attributes attached to the image can be obtained using the routine **GRgetinfo**.

**GRgetattr** only reads all values assigned to the attribute and not a subset.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; one for numeric data (**mggnatt**) and the other for character data (**mggcatt**).

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function mggnatt([obj]_id, attr_index, values)

integer [obj]_id, attr_index
<valid numeric data type> values(*)

integer function mggcatt([obj]_id, attr_index, values)

integer [obj]_id, attr_index
character*(*) values
```

**GRgetchunkinfo/mggichnk**

```
intn GRgetchunkinfo(int32 ri_id, HDF_CHUNK_DEF *cdef, int32 *flag)
```

*ri\_id* IN: Raster image identifier returned by **GRcreate** or **GRselect**

**C only:**

*cdef* OUT: Pointer to the chunk definition

*flag* OUT: Pointer to the compression flag

**Fortran only:**

*dim\_length* OUT: Array of chunk dimensions

*flag* OUT: Compression flag

**Purpose** Retrieves chunking information for a raster image.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRgetchunkinfo** retrieves chunking information about the raster image identified by the parameter *ri\_id* into the parameters *cdef* and *flags* in C, and into the parameters *dim\_length* and *flag* in Fortran. Note that only chunk dimensions are retrieved, compression information is not available.

The value returned in the parameter *flag* indicates if the raster image is not chunked, chunked, or chunked and compressed. The following table shows the possible values of the parameter *flag* and the corresponding characteristics of the raster image.

| Values of <i>flag</i> in C | Values of <i>flag</i> in Fortran | Raster Image Characteristics  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| HDF_NONE                   | -1                               | Not chunked   |
| HDF_CHUNK                  | 0                                | Chunked and not compressed  |
| HDF_CHUNK   HDF_COMP       | 1                                | Chunked and compressed with either the run-length encoding (RLE), Skipping Huffman or GZIP compression algorithms |

In C, if the raster image is chunked and not compressed, **GRgetchunkinfo** fills the array *chunk\_lengths* in the union *cdef* with the values of the corresponding chunk dimensions. If the raster image is chunked and compressed, **GRgetchunkinfo** fills the array *chunk\_lengths* in the structure *comp* of the union *cdef* with the values of the corresponding chunk dimensions. Refer to the page on **GRsetchunk** in this manual for specific information on the union `HDF_CHUNK_DEF`. In Fortran, chunk dimensions are retrieved into the array *dim\_length*. If the chunk length for each dimension is not needed, `NULL` can be passed in as the value of the parameter *cdef* in C.

**FORTRAN**      integer function mggichnk(ri\_id, dim\_length, flag)

integer ri\_id, dim\_length, flag

## GRgetcompinfo/mggcompress

intn GRgetcompinfo(int32 *ri\_id*, comp\_coder\_t \**comp\_type*, comp\_info \**c\_info*)

*ri\_id* IN: Raster image identifier returned by **GRcreate** or **GRselect**

*comp\_type* OUT: Type of compression

**C only:**

*c\_info* OUT: Pointer to compression information structure

**Fortran only:**

*comp\_prm* OUT: Compression parameters array

**Purpose** Retrieves raster image data compression type and compression information.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRgetcompinfo** retrieves the compression type and compression information for the specified raster image. **GRgetcompinfo** replaces **GRgetcompress** because this function has flaws, causing failure for some chunked and chunked/compressed data.

The compression method is returned in the parameter *comp\_type*. Valid values of *comp\_type* are as follows:

```
COMP_CODE_NONE (or 0) for no compression
COMP_CODE_RLE (or 1) for RLE run-length encoding
COMP_CODE_SKPHUFF (or 3) for Skipping Huffman compression
COMP_CODE_DEFLATE (or 4) for GZIP compression
COMP_CODE_SZIP (or 5) for SZIP compression
COMP_CODE_JPEG (or 7) for JPEG compression
```

When a compression method requires additional parameters, those values are returned in the *c\_info* struct in C and the array parameter *comp\_prm* in Fortran.

The *c\_info* struct is of type `comp_info`, contains algorithm-specific information for the library compression routines, and is described in the `hcomp.h` header file and in the **GRsetcompress** entry in this reference manual.

The *comp\_prm* parameter is an array of one element:

- o With Skipping Huffman compression, *comp\_prm(1)* contains the skip value, `skphuff_skip_size`.
- o In the case of GZIP compression, *comp\_prm(1)* contains the deflation value, `deflate_value`.
- o *comp\_prm* is ignored with other compression methods. (There are no relevant RLE parameters and the `quality` and `force_baseline` data are not available for JPEG images. If **GRgetcompinfo** is called for either an RLE or a JPEG image, the function will return only the compression type; *c\_info* will contain only zeros.)
- o Currently, Fortran GR interface doesn't support Szip compression.

**FORTRAN** integer function `mggcompress(ri_id, comp_type, comp_prm)`

integer *ri\_id*, *comp\_type*, *comp\_prm*(1)

## GRgetdatainfo

intn GRgetdatainfo(int32 *ri\_id*, uintn *start\_block*, uintn *info\_count*, int32 \**offsetarray*, int32 \**lengtharray*)

|                    |      |   |
|--------------------|------|---|
| <i>ri_id</i>       | IN:  | Raster image identifier returned by <b>GRselect</b> |
| <i>start_block</i> | IN:  | Value indicating where to start reading offsets     |
| <i>info_count</i>  | IN:  | Length of the offset and length lists               |
| <i>offsetarray</i> | OUT: | Array to hold offsets of the data blocks            |
| <i>lengtharray</i> | OUT: | Array to hold lengths of the data blocks            |

**Purpose** Retrieves location and size of data blocks in a specified raster image, starting at a specified block. (H4 Mapping project specific)

**Return value** Returns the number of data blocks retrieved if successful, and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **GRgetdatainfo** retrieves two lists, *offsetarray* and *lengtharray*, containing the offsets and lengths of the blocks of data belonging to the raster image specified by *ri\_id*.

The parameter *info\_count* provides the number of offset/length values that the lists can hold. To allocate sufficient memory for *offsetarray* and *lengtharray*, the application can invoke **GRgetdatainfo** passing in 0 for *info\_count* and `NULL` for both arrays to get the value for *info\_count* in the next call to **GRgetdatainfo**.

The parameter *start\_block* is an integer value between 0 and number of blocks - 1. The combination of parameters *info\_length* and *start\_block* provide user applications with flexibility of where and how much data information to retrieve.

- o When *start\_block* is 0, **GRgetdatainfo** will start getting data info from the beginning of the image's data.
- o When *start\_block* is greater than the number of blocks in the image, **GRgetdatainfo** will return `FAIL` (or `-1`).

**FORTRAN** Currently unavailable

**GRgetinfo/mggiinf**

```
intn GRgetinfo(int32 ri_id, char *gr_name, int32 *ncomp, int32 *data_type, int32 *interlace_mode,
               int32 dim_sizes[2], int32 *num_attrs)
```

|                       |      |  |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| <i>ri_id</i>          | IN:  | Raster image identifier returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b> |
| <i>gr_name</i>        | OUT: | Buffer for the name of the raster image                                |
| <i>ncomp</i>          | OUT: | Number of components in the raster image                               |
| <i>nt</i>             | OUT: | Number type of the raster image data                                   |
| <i>interlace_mode</i> | OUT: | Interlace mode of the stored raster image data                         |
| <i>dim_sizes</i>      | OUT: | Sizes of raster image dimension  |
| <i>num_attrs</i>      | OUT: | Number of attributes attached to the raster image                      |

**Purpose** Retrieves general information about a raster image.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRgetinfo** retrieves the name, number of components, number type, interlace mode, dimension sizes, and number of attributes of the raster image identified by the parameter *ri\_id*.

**GRgetinfo** stores the name, number of components, number type, interlace mode and dimension sizes of the image in the parameters *gr\_name*, *ncomp*, *nt*, *interlace\_mode*, and *dim\_sizes*, respectively. It also retrieves the number of attributes attached to the image into the parameter *num\_attrs*. If the value of any of the output parameters are set to `NULL` in C, the corresponding information will not be retrieved.

The buffer *gr\_name* is assumed to have sufficient space allocated to store the entire name of the raster image.

The valid values of the parameter *nt* are listed in Table 1A in Section I of this manual.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function mggiinf(ri_id, gr_name, ncomp, data_type,
                        interlace_mode, dim_sizes, num_attrs)

integer ri_id, ncomp, data_type, interlace_mode, num_attrs

integer dim_sizes[2]

character*(*) gr_name
```



## GRgetlutid/mggltid

int32 GRgetlutid(int32 *ri\_id*, int32 *pal\_index*)

*ri\_id* IN: Raster image identifier returned by **GRcreate** or **GRselect**

*pal\_index* IN: Index of the palette

**Purpose** Gets the identifier of a palette given its index.

**Return value** Returns the palette identifier if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **GRgetlutid** gets the identifier of the palette attached to the raster image identified by the parameter *ri\_id*. The palette is identified by its index, *pal\_index*.

Currently, only one palette can be assigned to a raster image, which means that *pal\_index* should always be set to 0.

**FORTRAN** integer function mggltid(*ri\_id*, *pal\_index*)

integer *ri\_id*, *pal\_index*



**GRgetnluts/mggnluts**

intn GRgetnluts(int32 *ri\_id*)

*ri\_id*                      IN:        Data set identifier returned by **GRcreate** or **GRselect**

**Purpose**                      Retrieves the number of palettes for an image.

**Return value**               Returns number of palettes (1 or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**               **GRgetnluts** retrieves the number of palettes (or color look-up tables, commonly abbreviated as LUTs) available for the specified raster image, *ri\_id*.

There can currently be either 0 or 1 palettes assigned to an image. If multiple palettes are supported in a future release, this function may then return values greater than 1.

**FORTRAN**                   integer function mggnluts(*ri\_id*)

integer *ri\_id*

**GRidtoref/mgid2rf**uint16 GRidtoref(int32 *ri\_id*)

*ri\_id*                    IN:        Raster image identifier returned by **GRselect** or **GRcreate**

**Purpose**                Maps a raster image identifier to a reference number.

**Return value**        Returns the reference number of the raster image if successful and 0 otherwise.

**Description**        **GRidtoref** returns the reference number of the raster image identified by *ri\_id*.  
  
This routine is commonly used for the purpose of annotating the raster image or including the raster image within a vgroup.

**FORTRAN**            integer function mgid2rf(*ri\_id*)  
  
                      integer *ri\_id*

**GRluttoref/mglt2rf**

uint16 GRluttoref(int32 *pal\_id*)

*pal\_id*                      IN:        Palette identifier returned by **GRgetlutid**

**Purpose**                      Maps a palette identifier to a reference number.

**Return value**               Returns the reference number of the palette if successful or 0 otherwise.

**Description**               **GRluttoref** returns the reference number of the palette identified by *pal\_id*.  
  
This routine is commonly used for the purpose of annotating the palette or including the palette within a vgroup.

**FORTRAN**                   integer function mglt2rf(*pal\_id*)  
  
                             integer *pal\_id*

**GRnametoindex/mgn2ndx**

int32 GRnametoindex(int32 *gr\_id*, char \**ri\_name*)

*gr\_id*                   IN:       GR interface identifier returned by **GRstart**

*ri\_name*               IN:       Name of the raster image

**Purpose**               Maps the name of a raster image to an index.

**Return value**       Returns the index of the raster image if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**       **GRnametoindex** converts the name of a raster image, *ri\_name*, to an index (*index*) in the GR file, identified by *gr\_id*.

The value of *index* can be passed into **GRselect** to obtain the raster image identifier (*ri\_id*).

**FORTRAN**           integer function mgn2ndx(*gr\_id*, *ri\_name*)

integer *gr\_id*

character\*(\*) *ri\_name*

**GReadchunk/mgrchnk/mgrcchnk**

intn GReadchunk(int32 *ri\_id*, int32 \**origin*, VOIDP *datap*)

|               |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| <i>ri_id</i>  | IN: | Raster image identifier returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b> |
| <i>origin</i> | IN: | Origin of the chunk to be read   |
| <i>datap</i>  | IN: | Buffer for the chunk to be read  |

**Purpose** Reads a data chunk from a chunked raster image (pixel-interlace only)

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GReadchunk** reads the entire chunk of data from the chunked raster image identified by *ri\_id* and stores it in the buffer *datap*. Chunk to be read is specified by the parameter *origin*. This function has less overhead than **GReadimage** and should be used whenever an entire chunk of data is to be read.

**GReadchunk** will return **FAIL** (or -1) when an attempt is made to use it to read from a non-chunked raster image.

The parameter *origin* is a two-dimensional array which specifies the coordinates of the chunk according to the chunk position in the overall chunk array. Refer to Chapter 8, "General Raster Images (GR API)" in the *HDF User's Guide* for details.

The buffer *datap* contains the chunk data organized in pixel interlace mode.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer mgrchnk(ri_id, origin, datap)
```

```
integer ri_id, origin(2)
```

```
<valid_numeric_datatype> datap(*)
```

```
integer mgrcchnk(ri_id, origin, char_datap)
```

```
integer ri_id, origin(2)
```

```
character*(*) char_datap
```

**GRreadimage/mgrdim/mgrcimg**

```
intn GRreadimage(int32 ri_id, int32 start[2], int32 stride[2], int32 edge[2], VOIDP data)
```

|               |      |   |
|---------------|------|---|
| <i>ri_id</i>  | IN:  | Raster image identifier returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b>                  |
| <i>start</i>  | IN:  | Array specifying the starting location from where raster image data is read             |
| <i>stride</i> | IN:  | Array specifying the interval between the values that will be read along each dimension |
| <i>edge</i>   | IN:  | Array specifying the number of values to be read along each dimension                   |
| <i>data</i>   | OUT: | Buffer for the image data   |

**Purpose** Reads a raster image.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRreadimage** reads the subsample of the raster image specified by *ri\_id* into the buffer *data*. The subsample is defined by the values of the parameters *start*, *stride*, and *edge*.

The array *start* specifies the starting location of the subsample to be read. Valid values of each element in the array *start* are 0 to (the size of the corresponding raster image dimension - 1). The first element of the array *start* specifies an offset from the beginning of the array *data* along the fastest-changing dimension, which is the second dimension in C and the first dimension in Fortran. The second element of the array *start* specifies an offset from the beginning of the array *data* along the second fastest-changing dimension, which is the first dimension in C and the second dimension in Fortran. For example, if the first value of the array *start* is 2 and the second value is 3, the starting location of the subsample to be read is at the fourth row and third column in C, and at the third row and fourth column in Fortran.

The array *stride* specifies the reading pattern along each dimension. For example, if one of the elements of the array *stride* is 1, then every element along the corresponding dimension of the array *data* will be read. If one of the elements of the array *stride* is 2, then every other element along the corresponding dimension of the array *data* will be read, and so on. The correspondence between elements of the array *stride* and the dimensions of the array *data* is the same as described above for the array *start*.

Each element of the array *edges* specifies the number of data elements to be read along the corresponding dimension. The correspondence between the elements of the array *edges* and the dimensions of the array *data* is the same as described above for the array *start*.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; one for numeric data (**mgrdim**) and the other for character data (**mgrcimg**).



**Note****Regarding an important difference between the SD and GR interfaces:**

The SD and GR interfaces differ in the correspondence between the dimension order in parameter arrays such as *start*, *stride*, *edge*, and *dimsizes* and the dimension order in the *data* array. See the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** reference manual pages for discussions of the SD and GR approaches, respectively.

When writing applications or tools to manipulate both images and two-dimensional SDs, this crucial difference between the interfaces must be taken into account. While the underlying data is stored in row-major order in both cases, the API parameters are not expressed in the same way. Consider the example of an SD data set and GR image that are stored as identically-shaped arrays of X columns by Y rows and accessed via the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** functions, respectively. Both functions take the parameters *start*, *stride*, and *edge*.

- o For **SDreaddata**, those parameters are expressed in (y,x) or [row,column] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the Y dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the X dimension. The same ordering holds true for all SD data set manipulation functions.
- o For **GRreadimage**, those parameters are expressed in (x,y) or [column,row] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the X dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the Y dimension. The same ordering holds true for all GR functions manipulating image data.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function mgrdimg(ri_id, start, stride, edge, data)
```

```
integer ri_id, start(2), stride(2), edge(2)
```

```
<valid numeric data type> data(*)
```

```
integer function mgrcimg(ri_id, start, stride, edge, data)
```

```
integer ri_id, start(2), stride(2), edge(2)
```

```
character*(*) data
```

**GRreadlut/mgrdlut/mgrclut**

intn GRreadlut(int32 *pal\_id*, VOIDP *pal\_data*)

*pal\_id*            IN:      Palette identifier returned by **GRgetlutid**

*pal\_data*        OUT:     Buffer for the palette data

**Purpose**           Reads a palette.

**Return value**    Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**    **GRreadlut** reads the palette specified by *pal\_id* into the buffer *pal\_data*.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; one for numeric data (**mgrdlut**) and the other for character data (**mgrclut**).

**FORTRAN**        integer function mgrdlut(*pal\_id*, *pal\_data*)

integer *pal\_id*

<valid numeric data type> *pal\_data*(\*)

integer function mgrclut(*pal\_id*, *pal\_data*)

integer *pal\_id*

character\*(\*) *pal\_data*

## GRreftoindex/mgr2idx

int32 GRreftoindex(int32 *gr\_id*, uint16 *ri\_ref*)

*gr\_id*            IN:      GR interface identifier returned by **GRstart**

*ri\_ref*           IN:      Reference number of the raster image

**Purpose**                Maps the reference number of a raster image to an index.

**Return value**        Returns the index of the image if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**        **GRreftoindex** returns the index of the raster image specified by its reference number *ri\_ref*, in the GR file identified by *gr\_id*.

**FORTRAN**            integer function mgr2idx(*gr\_id*, *ri\_ref*)

integer *gr\_id*, *ri\_ref*

**GRreqimageil/mgrimil**

intn GRreqimageil(int32 *ri\_id*, intn *interlace\_mode*)

*ri\_id* IN: Raster image identifier returned by **GRcreate** or **GRselect**

*interlace\_mode* IN: Interlace mode

**Purpose** Specifies the interlace mode to be used in the subsequent raster image read operation(s).

**Return value** Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRreqimageil** requests that the subsequent read operations on the image identified by the parameter *ri\_id* use the interlace mode specified by the parameter *interlace\_mode*.

The parameter *interlace\_mode* specifies the interlace mode in which the data will be stored in memory when being read. Valid values of the parameter *interlace\_mode* are **MFGR\_INTERLACE\_PIXEL** (or 0), **MFGR\_INTERLACE\_LINE** (or 1), and **MFGR\_INTERLACE\_COMPONENT** (or 2).

In the file, the image is always stored in pixel interlace mode, i.e. **MFGR\_INTERLACE\_PIXEL**. The interlace mode of the raster image specified at creation time is stored in the file along with the raster image. If **GRreqimageil** is not called prior to the call to **GRreadimage**, the raster image will be read and stored in memory according to the interlace mode specified at creation. If **GRreqimageil** is called before **GRreadimage**, **GRreadimage** will read the raster image and store it according to the interlace mode specified in the call to **GRreqimageil**.

**FORTTRAN** integer function mgrimil(*ri\_id*, *interlace\_mode*)

integer *ri\_id*, *interlace\_mode*

## GRreqlutil/mgrltil

intn GRreqlutil(int32 *ri\_id*, intn *interlace\_mode*)

*ri\_id* IN: Raster image identifier returned by **GRcreate** or **GRselect**

*interlace\_mode* IN: Interlace mode

**Purpose** Specifies the interlace mode to be used in the next palette read operation(s).

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRreqlutil** requests that the subsequent read operations on the palette attached to the image identified by the parameter *ri\_id*, use the interlace mode *interlace\_mode*.

The parameter *interlace\_mode* specifies the interlace mode in which the data will be stored in memory when being read. Valid values of the parameter *interlace\_mode* are `MFGR_INTERLACE_PIXEL` (or 0), `MFGR_INTERLACE_LINE` (or 1), and `MFGR_INTERLACE_COMPONENT` (or 2).

**FORTRAN** integer function mgrltil(*ri\_id*, *interlace\_mode*)

integer *ri\_id*, *interlace\_mode*

**GRselect/mgselect**

int32 GRselect(int32 *gr\_id*, int32 *index*)

*gr\_id*            IN:      GR interface identifier returned by **GRstart**

*index*           IN:      Index of the raster image in the file

**Purpose**                Selects the existing raster image.

**Return value**        Returns the raster image identifier if successful or `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**        **GRselect** obtains the identifier of the raster image specified by the its index, *index*.

Valid values of the parameter *index* range from 0 to (the total number of raster images in the file - 1). The total number of the raster images in the file can be obtained by using **GRfileinfo**.

**FORTRAN**            integer function mgselect(*gr\_id*, *index*)

integer *gr\_id*, *index*

## GRsetaccesstype/mgsactp

intn GRsetaccesstype(int32 *ri\_id*, uintn *accesstype*)

*ri\_id* IN: Raster image identifier returned by **GRcreate** or **GRselect**

*accesstype* IN: Access type

**Purpose** Sets the access for an RI to be either serial or parallel I/O.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if the RI data can be accessed via *accesstype* and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRsetaccesstype** sets the access type to be either serial or parallel I/O for the raster image specified by *ri\_id*. Access types can be `DFACC_SERIAL` (or 1), `DFACC_PARALLEL` (or 11), or `DFACC_DEFAULT` (or 0).

**FORTRAN** integer function mgsactp(ri\_id, accesstype)

integer ri\_id, accesstype

**GRsetattr/mgsnatt/mgscatt**

intn GRsetattr(int32 [*obj*]<sub>id</sub>, char \**attr\_name*, int32 *data\_type*, int32 *count*, VOIDP *values*)

|                  |     |  |
|------------------|-----|--|
| <i>[obj]_id</i>  | IN: | Raster image identifier ( <i>ri_id</i> ), returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b> or GR interface identifier ( <i>gr_id</i> ), returned by <b>GRstart</b> |
| <i>attr_name</i> | IN: | Name of the attribute  |
| <i>attr_nt</i>   | IN: | Number type of the attribute   |
| <i>count</i>     | IN: | Number of values in the attribute  |
| <i>values</i>    | IN: | Buffer for the attribute values  |

**Purpose** Assigns an attribute to a raster image or a file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRsetattr** attaches an attribute to the object specified by *obj\_id*. The attribute is specified by its name, *attr\_name*, number type, *attr\_nt*, number of attribute values, *count*, and the attribute values, *values*. **GRsetattr** provides a generic way for users to define metadata in the GR interface. It implements the `label = value` data abstraction.

If an GR interface identifier (*gr\_id*) is specified as the parameter *obj\_id*, a global attribute is created which applies to all objects in the file. If a raster image identifier (*ri\_id*) is specified as the parameter *obj\_id*, an attribute is attached to the specified raster image.

The parameter *attr\_name* can be any ASCII string with maximum length of `H4_MAX_NC_NAME` (or 256).

The parameter *attr\_nt* can contain any data type supported by the HDF library. These data types are listed in Table 1A in Section I of this manual.

Attribute values are passed in the parameter *values*. The number of attribute values is defined by the parameter *count*. If more than one value is stored, all values must have the same data type. If an attribute with the given name, data type and number of values exists, it will be overwritten. Currently, the only predefined attribute is the fill value, identified by the `FILL_ATTR` definition.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; one for numeric data (**mgsnatt**) and the other for character data (**mgscatt**).

**FORTRAN** integer function mgsnatt([*obj*]<sub>id</sub>, *attr\_name*, *data\_type*, *count*,  
values)

integer *ri\_id*, *comp\_type*, *comp\_prm*(\*)

integer [*obj*]<sub>id</sub>, *data\_type*, *count*

character\*(\*) *attr\_name*

<valid numeric data type> *values*(\*)



```
integer function mgscatt([objl_id, attr_name, data_type, count,  
                        values)
```

```
integer [objl_id, data_type
```

```
integer count
```

```
character*(*) values, attr_name
```

**GRsetchunk/mgschnk**

intn GRsetchunk(int32 *ri\_id*, HDF\_CHUNK\_DEF *cdef*, int32 *flags*)

*ri\_id* IN: Raster image identifier returned by **GRcreate** or **GRselect**

***C only:***

*cdef* IN: Chunk definition

*flags* IN: Compression flags

***Fortran only:***

*dim\_length* IN: Chunk dimensions array

*comp\_type* IN: Type of compression

*comp\_prm* IN: Compression parameters array

**Purpose** Makes a raster image a chunked raster image.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRsetchunk** makes the raster image specified by the parameter *ri\_id* a chunked raster image according to the chunking and compression information provided in the parameters *cdef* and *flags* in C, or in the parameters *comp\_type* and *comp\_prm* in Fortran.

***C only:***

The parameter *cdef* is a union of type HDF\_CHUNK\_DEF, which is defined as follows:

```
typedef union hdf_chunk_def_u
{
    int32 chunk_lengths[2];    /* chunk lengths along each dim */

    struct
    {
        int32 chunk_lengths[2];
        int32 comp_type;      /* compression type */
        struct comp_info cinfo; /* compression information */
    } comp;

    struct
    {
        int32 chunk_lengths[2];
        intn start_bit;
        intn bit_len;
        intn sign_ext;
        intn fill_one;
    } nbit;
} HDF_CHUNK_DEF
```

Valid values of the parameter *flags* are `HDF_CHUNK` for chunked and uncompressed data and `(HDF_CHUNK | HDF_COMP)` for chunked and compressed data. Data can be compressed using run-length encoding (RLE), Skipping Huffman, GZIP, or Szip compression algorithms.

If the parameter *flags* has a value of `HDF_CHUNK`, the chunk dimensions must be specified in the field `cdef.chunk_lengths[]`. If the parameter *flags* has a value of `(HDF_CHUNK | HDF_COMP)`, the following must be specified:

- 1) The chunk dimensions in the field `cdef.comp.chunk_lengths[]`.
- 2) The compression type in the field `cdef.comp.comp_type`. Valid values of compression type values are listed below.

`COMP_CODE_NONE` (or 0) for uncompressed data  
`COMP_CODE_RLE` (or 1) for RLE compression  
`COMP_CODE_SKPHUFF` (or 3) for Skipping Huffman compression  
`COMP_CODE_DEFLATE` (or 4) for GZIP compression  
`COMP_CODE_SZIP` (or 5) for Szip compression

For Skipping Huffman and GZIP compression, parameters are passed in corresponding fields of the structure `cinfo`.

- o Specify skipping size for Skipping Huffman compression in the field `cdef.comp.cinfo.skphuff.skp_size`, which must be an integer of value 1 or greater.
- o Specify the deflate level for GZIP compression in the field `cdef.comp.cinfo.deflate_level`. Valid deflate level values are integers between 0 and 9 inclusive.
- o Specify the options mask and the number of pixels per block for Szip compression in the fields `c_info.szip.options_mask` and `c_info.szip.pixels_per_block`, respectively.

Refer to the **SDsetcompress** entry in this reference manual for details on these parameters.

#### **Fortran only:**

The *dim\_length* array specifies the chunk dimensions.

The parameter *comp\_type* specifies the compression type. Valid compression types and their values used are defined in the `hdf.inc` file, and are listed below.

`COMP_CODE_NONE` (or 0) for uncompressed data  
`COMP_CODE_RLE` (or 1) for RLE compression  
`COMP_CODE_SKPHUFF` (or 3) for Skipping Huffman compression  
`COMP_CODE_DEFLATE` (or 4) for GZIP compression

The parameter *comp\_prm* specifies the compression parameters for the Skipping Huffman and GZIP compression methods. It contains only one element which is set to the skipping size for Skipping Huffman compression or the deflate level for GZIP compression. Currently, Fortran GR interface does not support Szip compression.

## **FORTTRAN**

integer function mgschnk(ri\_id, dim\_length, comp\_type, comp\_prm)

integer ri\_id, dim\_length, comp\_type, comp\_prm

**GRsetchunkcache/mgscchnk**

intn GRsetchunkcache(int32 *ri\_id*, int32 *maxcache*, int32 *flags*)

|                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| <i>ri_id</i>    | IN: | Raster image identifier returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b> |
| <i>maxcache</i> | IN: | Maximum number of chunks to cache                                      |
| <i>flags</i>    | IN: | Flags determining the behavior of the routine                          |

**Purpose** Specifies the maximum number of chunks to cache.

**Return value** Returns the value of the parameter *maxcache* if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **GRsetchunkcache** sets the maximum number of chunks to be cached for the chunked raster image specified by the parameter *ri\_id*. The maximum number of the chunks is specified by the parameter *maxcache*.

Currently, the only valid value of the parameter *flags* is 0.

If **GRsetchunkcache** is not called, the maximum number of chunks in the cache is set to the number of chunks along the fastest-changing dimension. Refer to the discussion of the **GRsetchunkcache** routine in the *HDF User's Guide* for more specific information on the routine's behavior.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function mgscchnk(ri_id, maxcache, flags)

integer ri_id, maxcache, flags
```

**GRsetcompress/mgscompress**

intn GRsetcompress(int32 *ri\_id*, int32 *comp\_type*, comp\_info \**c\_info*)

|   |     |  |
|---|-----|--|
| <i>ri_id</i>                            | IN: | Raster image identifier returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b> |
| <i>comp_type</i>                        | IN: | Compression method for the image data                                  |
| <b>C only:</b><br><i>c_info</i>         | IN: | Pointer to the <code>comp_info</code> union                            |
| <b>Fortran only:</b><br><i>comp_prm</i> | IN: | Compression parameters array   |

**Purpose** Specifies if the raster image will be stored in a file as a compressed raster image.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRsetcompress** specifies if the raster image specified by *ri\_id* will be stored in the file in compressed format.

The compression method is specified by the parameter *comp\_type*. Valid values of the parameter *comp\_type* are:

COMP\_CODE\_RLE (or 1) for RLE run-length encoding  
 COMP\_CODE\_SKPHUFF (or 3) for Skipping Huffman compression  
 COMP\_CODE\_DEFLATE (or 4) for GZIP compression  
 COMP\_CODE\_SZIP (or 5) for SZIP compression  
 COMP\_CODE\_JPEG (or 7) for JPEG compression

The compression method parameters are specified by the parameter *c\_info* in C and the parameter *comp\_prm* in Fortran. The parameter *c\_info* has type `comp_info`, which is described in the `hcomp.h` header file. It contains algorithm-specific information for the library compression routines.

The skipping size for the Skipping Huffman algorithm is specified in the field `c_info.skphuff.skp_size` in C and in the parameter *comp\_prm*(1) in Fortran.

The deflate level for the GZIP algorithm is specified in the field `c_info.deflate.level` in C and in the parameter *comp\_prm*(1) in Fortran.

The parameter *c\_info* is a pointer to a union structure of type `comp_info`. This union structure is defined as follows:

```
typedef union tag_comp_info
{
    struct
    { /* Not used by GRsetcompress */ } jpeg;

    struct
    { /* Not used by GRsetcompress */ } nbit;

    struct
    { /* struct to contain info about how to compress size of the
        elements when skipping */
        intn skp_size;
    } skphuff;

    struct
    { /* struct to contain info about how to compress or
        decompress gzip encoded dataset how hard to work
        when compressing data*/
        intn level;
    } deflate;

    struct
    {
        int32 options_mask; /* IN */
        int32 pixels_per_block; /* IN */
        int32 pixels_per_scanline; /* OUT: computed */
        int32 bits_per_pixel; /* OUT: size of NT */
        int32 pixels; /* OUT: size of dataset or chunk */
    } szip; /* for szip encoding */
} comp_info;
```

**FORTTRAN**      `integer mgscompress(ri_id, comp_type, comp_prm)`

`integer ri_id, comp_type, comp_prm(*)`

**GRsetexternalfile/mgsxfil**

intn GRsetexternalfile(int32 *ri\_id*, char \**filename*, int32 *offset*)

|                 |     |   |
|-----------------|-----|---|
| <i>ri_id</i>    | IN: | Raster image identifier returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b>                    |
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the external file   |
| <i>offset</i>   | IN: | Offset in bytes from the beginning of the external file to where the data will be written |

**Purpose** Specifies that the raster image will be written to an external file.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRsetexternalfile** specifies that the raster image identified by the parameter *ri\_id* will be written to the external file specified by the parameter *filename* at the offset specified by the parameter *offset*.

Data can only be moved once for any given raster image, and it is the user's responsibility to make sure the external data file is kept with the "original" file.

If the raster image already exists, its data will be moved to the external file . Space occupied by the data in the primary file will not be released. To release the space in the primary file use the **hdfpack** command-line utility. If the raster image does not exist, its data will be written to the external file during the subsequent calls to **GRwritedata**.

See the reference manual entries for **HXsetcreatedir** and **HXsetdir** for more information on the options available for accessing external files.

**FORTRAN**      integer function mgsxfil(ri\_id, filename, offset)

integer ri\_id, offset

character\*(\*) filename

## GRstart/mgstart

int32 GRstart(int32 *file\_id*)

*file\_id*            IN:        File identifier returned by **Hopen**

**Purpose**            Initializes the GR interface.

**Return value**      Returns the GR interface identifier if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**       **GRstart** initializes the GR interface for the file specified by the parameter *file\_id*.

This routine is used with the **GRend** routine to define the extent of the GR interface session. As with the start routines in the other interfaces, **GRstart** initializes the internal interface structures needed for the remaining GR routines. Use the general purpose routines **Hopen** and **Hclose** to manage file access. The GR routines will not open and close HDF files.

**FORTRAN**           `integer function mgstart(file_id)`

`integer file_id`



**GRwritechunk/mgwchnk/mgwcchnk**

intn GRwritechunk(int32 *ri\_id*, int32 \**origin*, const VOIDP *datap*)

|               |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| <i>ri_id</i>  | IN: | Raster image identifier returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b> |
| <i>origin</i> | IN: | Origin of the chunk to be written                                      |
| <i>datap</i>  | IN: | Buffer for the chunk to be written                                     |

**Purpose** Writes a data chunk to a chunked raster image (pixel-interlace only)

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**GRwritechunk** returns **FAIL** (or -1) when an attempt is made to use it to write to a non-chunked raster image.

**Description** **GRwritechunk** writes the entire chunk of data stored in the buffer *datap* to the chunked raster image identified by the parameter *ri\_id*. Writing starts at the location specified by the parameter *origin*. This function has less overhead than **GRwriteimage** and should be used whenever an entire chunk of data is to be written.

The parameter *origin* is a two-dimensional array which specifies the coordinates of the chunk according to the chunk position in the overall chunk array. Refer to Chapter 8, "General Raster Images (GR API)" in the *HDF User's Guide*.

The *datap* buffer contains the chunk's data organized in a pixel interlace mode.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer mgwchnk(ri_id, origin, datap)
```

```
integer ri_id, origin(2)
```

```
<valid_numeric_datatype> datap(*)
```

```
integer mgwcchnk(ri_id, origin, char_datap)
```

```
integer ri_id, origin(2)
```

```
character*(*) char_datap
```

**GRwriteimage/mgwrimg/mgwcimg**

```
intn GRwriteimage(int32 ri_id, int32 start[2], int32 stride[2], int32 edge[2], VOIDP data)
```

|               |     |   |
|---------------|-----|---|
| <i>ri_id</i>  | IN: | Raster image identifier returned by <b>GRcreate</b> or <b>GRselect</b>                                      |
| <i>start</i>  | IN: | Array containing the two-dimensional coordinate of the initial location for the write                       |
| <i>stride</i> | IN: | Array containing the number of data locations the current location is to be moved forward before each write |
| <i>edge</i>   | IN: | Array containing the number of data elements that will be written along each dimension                      |
| <i>data</i>   | IN: | Buffer containing the image data  |

**Purpose** Writes a raster image.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRwriteimage** writes the subsample of the raster image data stored in the buffer *data* to the raster image specified by the parameter *ri\_id*. The subsample is defined by the values of the parameters *start*, *stride* and *edge*.

The array *start* specifies the starting location of the subsample to be written. Valid values of each element in the array *start* are 0 to (the size of the corresponding raster image dimension - 1). The first element of the array *start* specifies an offset from the beginning of the array *data* along the fastest-changing dimension, which is the second dimension in C and the first dimension in Fortran. The second element of the array *start* specifies an offset from the beginning of the array *data* along the second fastest-changing dimension, which is the first dimension in C and the second dimension in Fortran. For example, if the first value of the array *start* is 2 and the second value is 3, the starting location of the subsample to be written is at the fourth row and third column in C, and at the third row and fourth column in Fortran.

The array *stride* specifies the writing pattern along each dimension. For example, if one of the elements of the array *stride* is 1, then every element along the corresponding dimension of the array *data* will be written. If one of the elements of the *stride* array is 2, then every other element along the corresponding dimension of the array *data* will be written, and so on. The correspondence between elements of the array *stride* and the dimensions of the array *data* is the same as described above for the array *start*.

Each element of the array *edges* specifies the number of data elements to be written along the corresponding dimension. The correspondence between the elements of the array *edges* and the dimensions of the array *data* is the same as described above for the array *start*.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; one for numeric data (**mgwrimg**) and the other for character data (**mgwcimg**).

**Note****Regarding an important difference between the SD and GR interfaces:**

The SD and GR interfaces differ in the correspondence between the dimension order in parameter arrays such as *start*, *stride*, *edge*, and *dimsizes* and the dimension order in the *data* array. See the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** reference manual pages for discussions of the SD and GR approaches, respectively.

When writing applications or tools to manipulate both images and two-dimensional SDs, this crucial difference between the interfaces must be taken into account. While the underlying data is stored in row-major order in both cases, the API parameters are not expressed in the same way. Consider the example of an SD data set and GR image that are stored as identically-shaped arrays of X columns by Y rows and accessed via the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** functions, respectively. Both functions take the parameters *start*, *stride*, and *edge*.

- o For **SDreaddata**, those parameters are expressed in (y,x) or [row,column] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the Y dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the X dimension. The same ordering holds true for all SD data set manipulation functions.
- o For **GRreadimage**, those parameters are expressed in (x,y) or [column,row] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the X dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the Y dimension. The same ordering holds true for all GR functions manipulating image data.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function mgwrimg(ri_id, start, stride, edge, data)
```

```
integer ri_id, start(2), stride(2), edge(2)
```

```
<valid numeric data type> data(*)
```

```
integer function mgwcimg(ri_id, start, stride, edge, data)
```

```
integer ri_id, start(2), stride(2), edge(2)
```

```
character*(*) data
```

**GRwritelut/mgwrlut/mgwclut**

intn GRwritelut(int32 *pal\_id*, int32 *ncomp*, int32 *data\_type*, int32 *interlace\_mode*, int32 *num\_entries*,  
VOIDP *pal\_data*)

|                       |     |  |
|-----------------------|-----|--|
| <i>pal_id</i>         | IN: | Palette identifier returned by <b>GRgetlutid</b> |
| <i>ncomp</i>          | IN: | Number of components in the palette              |
| <i>data_type</i>      | IN: | Data type of the palette data                    |
| <i>interlace_mode</i> | IN: | Interlace mode of the stored palette data        |
| <i>num_entries</i>    | IN: | Number of entries in the palette                 |
| <i>pal_data</i>       | IN: | Buffer for the palette data to be written        |

**Purpose** Writes a palette.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GRwritelut** writes a palette with the number of pixel components specified by the parameter *ncomp*, the data type of the palette data specified by the parameter *data\_type*, the interlace mode specified by the parameter *interlace\_mode*, and the number of entries in the palette specified by the parameter *num\_entries*. The palette data itself is stored in the *pal\_data* buffer. **Currently only “old-style” palettes are supported**, i.e. *ncomp* = 3, *num\_entries* = 256, *data\_type* = uint8.

The parameter *ncomp* specifies the number of pixel components in the palette and must have a value of at least 1.

The parameter *data\_type* specifies the type of the palette data and can be any of the data types supported by the HDF library. The data types supported by HDF are listed in Table 1A in Section I of this manual.

The parameter *interlace\_mode* specifies the interlacing in which the palette is to be written. The valid values of *interlace\_mode* are: **MFGR\_INTERLACE\_PIXEL** (or 0), **MFGR\_INTERLACE\_LINE** (or 1) and **MFGR\_INTERLACE\_COMPONENT** (or 2.)

The buffer *pal\_data* is assumed to have sufficient space allocated to store all of the palette data.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; one for numeric data (**mgwrlut**) and the other for character data (**mgwclut**).

**FORTRAN** integer function mgwrlut(*pal\_id*, *ncomp*, *data\_type*, *interlace\_mode*,  
num\_entries, *pal\_data*)

integer *pal\_id*, *ncomp*, *data\_type*, *interlace\_mode*, *num\_entries*

<valid numeric data type> *pal\_data*(\*)

```
integer function mgwclut(pal_id, ncomp, data_type, interlace_mode,  
                        num_entries, pal_data)
```

```
integer pal_id, ncomp, data_type, interlace_mode, num_entries
```

```
character*(*) pal_data
```

**GR2bmapped**

```
int32 GR2bmapped(int32 ri_id, intn *tobe_mapped, intn *name_generated)
```

|                       |      |   |
|-----------------------|------|---|
| <i>ri_id</i>          | IN:  | Raster image identifier returned by <b>GRselect</b>   |
| <i>tobe_mapped</i>    | OUT: | TRUE if the image should be mapped                    |
| <i>name_generated</i> | OUT: | TRUE if the image's name was generated by the library |

**Purpose** Checks whether a raster image is to be mapped

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **GR2bmapped** determines whether the given raster image satisfies the following conditions:

- o being an 8-bit raster image
- o having one component
- o being non-special or RLE compressed only, i.e., no other compressions, no chunking,...

The function will set *tobe\_mapped* to `TRUE` if the image satisfies the above conditions, and `FALSE`, otherwise.

In addition, **GR2bmapped** will set the flag *name\_generated* to indicate whether the image has name that was generated by the library instead of given by application. Old images (or images created with pre-GR API) do not have a name and the library would generate a name for it while reading in the file. The tool HDF4 File Content Writer needs to make this distinction.

**FORTTRAN** Currently unavailable

## Hclose/hclose

intn Hclose(int32 *file\_id*)

*file\_id*            IN:        File identifier returned by **Hopen**

**Purpose**            Closes the access path to the file.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      The file identifier *file\_id* is validated before the file is closed. If the identifier is valid, the function closes the access path to the file.

If there are still access identifiers attached to the file, the error `DFE_OPENAID` is placed on the error stack, `FAIL` (or -1) is returned, and the file remains open. This is a common error when developing new interfaces. Refer to the Reference Manual page on **Hendaccess** for a discussion of this problem.

**FORTRAN**          integer function hclose(file\_id)

integer file\_id

## Hgetfileversion/hgfilver

```
intn Hgetfileversion(int32 file_id, uint32 *major_v, uint32 *minor_v, uint32 *release, char string[])
```

|                |     |  |
|----------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i> | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b> |
|----------------|-----|--|

|                |      |                      |
|----------------|------|----------------------|
| <i>major_v</i> | OUT: | Major version number |
|----------------|------|----------------------|

|                |      |                      |
|----------------|------|----------------------|
| <i>minor_v</i> | OUT: | Minor version number |
|----------------|------|----------------------|

*release*                      OUT:      Release number

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>string</i> | OUT:   Version number text string |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b> | Retrieves version information for an HDF file. |
|----------------|--|

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | It is still an open question as to what exactly the version number of a file should mean, so we recommend that code not depend on this buffer. The <i>string</i> argument is limited to a length of <code>LIBVSTR_LEN</code> (or 80) characters as defined in <code>hfile.h</code> . |
|--------------------|--|

```
FORTRAN      integer function hgfilter(file_id, major_v, minor_v, release,  
                                     string)
```

```
integer file_id, major_v, minor_v, release
```

```
character*(*) string
```



## Hgetlibversion/hglibver

intn Hgetlibversion(uint32 \**major\_v*, uint32 \**minor\_v*, uint32 \**release*, char *string*[])

|                |      |                            |
|----------------|------|----------------------------|
| <i>major_v</i> | OUT: | Major version number       |
| <i>minor_v</i> | OUT: | Minor version number       |
| <i>release</i> | OUT: | Release number             |
| <i>string</i>  | OUT: | Version number text string |

**Purpose** Retrieves the version information of the current HDF library.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The version information is compiled into the HDF library, so it is not necessary to have any open files for this function to execute. The *string* buffer is limited to a length of LIBVSTR\_LEN (or 80) characters as defined in `hfile.h`.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function hglibver(major_v, minor_v, release, string)

integer major_v, minor_v, release

character*(*) string
```

## Hgetntinfo

intn Hgetntinfo(const int32 *n\_type*, hdf\_ntinfo\_t \**nt\_info*)

|                |      |                           |
|----------------|------|---------------------------|
| <i>n_type</i>  | IN:  | HDF4 number type          |
| <i>nt_info</i> | OUT: | Number type's information |

**Purpose**               Retrieves some information of the given number type.

**Return value**       Returns `SUCCESS` (0) if successful, and `FAIL` (-1) otherwise.

**Description**       **Hgetntinfo** retrieves the name and byte order of the given number type, *n\_type*. These values are in character arrays and are encapsulated in the structure `hdf_ntinfo_t`, which is defined in `hdf.h` as:

```
typedef struct hdf_ntinfo_t
{
    char type_name[9]; /* nt name, e.g. "int8" or "float32" */
    char byte_order[13]; /* nt byte order, e.g. "littleEndian" or
                        "bigEndian" */
}
hdf_ntinfo_t;
```

**Hgetntinfo** returns `FAIL` (-1) when *n\_type* does not match one of the types listed in the tables in Section 2.5.2, "HDF Definitions" of the *HDF User's Guide*.

**FORTTRAN**           Currently unavailable

## Hishdf/hishdff

intn Hishdf(char \**filename*)

*filename*      IN:      Complete path and filename of the file to be checked.

**Purpose**      Determines if a file is an HDF file.

**Return value**      Returns `TRUE` (or `1`) if the file is an HDF file and `FALSE` (or `0`) otherwise.

**Description**      The first four bytes of a file identify it as an HDF file. It is possible that **Hishdf** will identify a file as an HDF file but **Hopen** will be unable to open the file; for example, if the data descriptor list is corrupted.

**FORTRAN**      integer function hishdff(filename)

character\*(\*) filename

## Hopen/hopen

int32 Hopen(char \*filename, intn access, int16 n\_dds)

|                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Complete path and filename for the file to be opened                 |
| <i>access</i>   | IN: | Access code definition (preceded by DFACC_)                          |
| <i>n_dds</i>    | IN: | Number of data descriptors in a block if a new file is to be created |

**Purpose** Provides an access path to an HDF file by reading all the data descriptor blocks into memory.

**Return value** Returns the file identifier if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** If given a new file name, **Hopen** will create a new file using the specified access type and number of data descriptors. If given an existing file name, **Hopen** will open the file using the specified access type and ignore the *n\_dds* argument.

The number of data descriptors in a block, *n\_dds*, is a non-negative integer with a default value of DEF\_NDDS (or 16) and a minimum value of MIN\_NDDS (or 4). If the specified value of *n\_dds* is less than MIN\_NDDS, then it will be set to MIN\_NDDS.

HDF provides several access code definitions:

DFACC\_CREATE - Create a new file. If file exists, replace its contents.  
 DFACC\_READ - Open for read only. If file does not exist, return an error.  
 DFACC\_WRITE - Open for read/write. If file does not exist, create it.

If a file is opened and an attempt is made to reopen the file using DFACC\_CREATE, HDF will issue the error code DFE\_ALROPEN. If the file is opened with read-only access and an attempt is made to reopen the file for write access using DFACC\_WRITE, HDF will attempt to reopen the file with read and write permissions.

Upon successful exit, the specified file is opened with the relevant permissions, the data descriptors are set up in memory, and the associated *file\_id* is returned. For new files, the appropriate file headers are also set up.

Note that it has been reported that opening/closing file in loops is very slow; thus, it is not recommended to perform such operations too many times, particularly, when data is being added to the file between opening/closing.

**FORTTRAN** integer function hopen(filename, access, n\_dds)

character\*(\*) filename

integer access, n\_dds

## HCget\_config\_info

intn HCget\_config\_info(comp\_coder\_t *coder\_type*, uint32 \**compression\_config\_info*)

*coder\_type*                      IN:        Type of compression  
*compression\_config\_info*    OUT:        Flags indicating status of compression method

**Purpose**                      Retrieves information about the configuration of a compression method.

**Return value**               Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**               **HCget\_config\_info** retrieves the configuration status of the compression type specified by *coder\_type*, returning that status information as flags in *compression\_config\_info*.

Valid values of *coder\_type* are as follows:

COMP\_CODE\_NONE - for no compression  
 COMP\_CODE\_RLE - for RLE run-length encoding  
 COMP\_CODE\_NBIT - for NBIT compression  
 COMP\_CODE\_SKPHUFF - for Skipping Huffman compression  
 COMP\_CODE\_DEFLATE - for GZIP compression  
 COMP\_CODE\_SZIP - for Szip compression  
 COMP\_CODE\_JPEG - for JPEG compression

The compression method, *coder\_type*, used for a data set can be obtained as the returned value of the *comp\_type* parameter in an **SDgetcompinfo** call.

The configuration flags returned in *compression\_config\_info* include the following:

0 - Compression method is not enabled.  
 COMP\_DECODER\_ENABLED - Decoding is enabled.  
 COMP\_ENCODER\_ENABLED - Encoding is enabled.

If the returned value is COMP\_DECODER\_ENABLED|COMP\_ENCODER\_ENABLED, the compression method is enabled for both encoding and decoding.

In the general case, any available compression type can be configured in any mode:

COMP\_DECODER\_ENABLED  
 COMP\_ENCODER\_ENABLED  
 COMP\_DECODER\_ENABLED | COMP\_ENCODER\_ENABLED

As of this writing (HDF4 Release 2.1, February 2005), only the Szip compression library is actually used with the HDF libraries in more than one configuration (see immediately below.) As a third-party product, it is distributed in both decode-only and encode/decode configurations. All other compression methods are currently distributed or used in an encode/decode configuration if they are available at all, and **HCget\_config\_info** returns either 0 or COMP\_DECODER\_ENABLED|COMP\_ENCODER\_ENABLED when they are used.

Due to licensing requirements, the Szip library is available in both decode-only and encode/decode configurations. Therefore, the full range of values can be returned for Szip compression.

- o If the Szip version available on a system is decode-only, **HCget\_config\_info** will return `COMP_DECODER_ENABLED` in *compression\_config\_info*.
- o If the available Szip library is configured as encode/decode, *compression\_config\_info* will contain the value `COMP_DECODER_ENABLED | COMP_ENCODER_ENABLED` upon return.

**Note****Regarding Szip compression in HDF4:**

Szip compression is available only through the SD interface and is documented in the **SDsetcompress** and **SDgetcompinfo** reference manual entries. Aside from the configuration discovery capability documented in **HCget\_config\_info**, Szip compression is not accessible through the HC interface.

**See also****Regarding Szip usage and licensing:**

See [http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc\\_resource/SZIP/](http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc_resource/SZIP/) for information regarding the use of Szip in HDF products and Szip licensing.

**Regarding compression in HDF4:**

See the **SDsetcompress** and **SDgetcompinfo** entries in this reference manual for a more general description of dataset compression information.

**FORTTRAN**

currently unavailable

## HDDont\_atexit/hddontatexit

intn HDDont\_atexit(void)

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Indicates to the library that an <b>atexit()</b> routine is <b>_not_</b> to be installed.   |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns <b>SUCCEED</b> (or 0) if successful and <b>FAIL</b> (or -1) otherwise.  |
| <b>Description</b>  | <p>This routine indicates to the library that an <b>atexit()</b> cleanup routine should not be installed. The purpose for this is in situations where the library is dynamically linked into an application and is unlinked from the application before <b>exit()</b> gets called. In those situations, a routine installed with <b>atexit()</b> would jump to a routine which was no longer in memory, causing errors.</p> <p>In order to be effective, this routine <i>must</i> be called before any other HDF function calls, and <i>must</i> be called each time the library is loaded/linked into the application (the first time and after it has been unloaded).</p> <p>If this routine is used, certain memory buffers will not be deallocated, although in theory a user could call <b>HPend</b> on their own.</p> |

**FORTRAN**      integer hddontatexit( )

**HXsetcreatedir/hxiscdir**

intn HXsetcreatedir(char \**dir*)

*dir*                      IN:            Target directory of the external file to be written

**Purpose**                      Initializes the directory environment variable, identifying the location of the external file to be written.

**Return value**               Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**                The contents of *dir* is copied into the private memory of the HDF library. If *dir* is NULL, the directory variable is unset. If **HXsetcreatedir** encounters an error condition, the directory variable is not changed. When a new external element is created (via the routines **HXcreate** or **SDsetexternal**), the HDF library accesses the external file just like the **open** call by default. Refer to the Reference Manual page on **HXcreate** for a description of when a new or an old file should be opened.

Users may override the default action by calling **HXsetcreatedir** or by defining the environment variable \$HDFEXTCREATEDIR. The HDF library will access the external file in the directory according to the environment variable setting. The precedence is **HXsetcreatedir**, then \$HDFEXTDIR, in the manner of **open**.

Note that the above override does not apply to absolute pathnames - i.e., filenames starting with a forward slash. HDF will access the absolute pathname without change. Also note that **HXsetcreatedir** and \$HDFEXTCREATEDIR are not symmetrical to **HXsetdir** and \$HDFEXTDIR. The former pair permits only single directory values and is used to compose the filename for access. The later pair permits multiple directory values which are used for searching an existing file.

The *dir\_len* parameter in the FORTRAN-77 routine specifies the length of the *dir* character string.

**FORTRAN**                    integer function hxiscdir(dir, dir\_len)

                              character\*(\*) dir

                              integer dir\_len



**HXsetdir/hxisdir**

intn HXsetdir(char \**dir*)

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <i>dir</i>          | IN: Target directory of the external file to be located  |
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Initializes the directory environment variable, identifying the location of the external file to be located.   |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns <code>SUCCESS</code> (or 0) if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or -1) otherwise.   |
| <b>Description</b>  | <p><b>HXsetdir</b> sets the directory variable for locating an external file according to <i>dir</i> which may contain multiple directories separated by vertical bars (e.g., "dir1 dir2"). The content of <i>dir</i> is copied into the private memory of the HDF library. If <i>dir</i> is NULL, the directory variable is unset.</p> <p>If <b>HXsetdir</b> encounters any error, the directory variable is not changed. By default, the HDF library locates the external file just like the <b>open</b> call. It also searches for the external file in the directories specified by the user environment variable \$HDFEXTDIR, if defined, and the directory variable set by <b>HXsetdir</b>. The searching precedence is directory variable, if set, then \$HDFEXTDIR, then in the manner of <b>open</b>.</p> <p>The searching differs if the external filename is an absolute pathname - i.e., starting with a forward slash. HDF will try <b>open</b> first. If <b>open</b> fails and if \$HDFEXTDIR is defined or the directory variable is set via <b>HXsetdir</b>, HDF will remove all directory components of the absolute pathname (e.g., "/usr/groupA/projectB/Data001" becomes "Data001") and search for that filename with the strategy described in the previous paragraph.</p> <p>The <i>dir_len</i> parameter in the FORTRAN-77 routine specifies the length of the <i>dir</i> character string.</p> |

**FORTRAN** integer function hxisdir(*dir*, *dir\_len*)

character\*(\*) *dir*

integer *dir\_len*



**SDattrinfo/sfgainfo**

```
intn SDattrinfo(int32 obj_id, int32 attr_index, char *attr_name, int32 *ntype, int32 *count)
```

|                   |      |  |
|-------------------|------|--|
| <i>obj_id</i>     | IN:  | Identifier of the object to which the attribute is attached to |
| <i>attr_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the attribute   |
| <i>attr_name</i>  | OUT: | Name of the attribute  |
| <i>ntype</i>      | OUT: | Number type of the attribute values                            |
| <i>count</i>      | OUT: | Total number of values in the attribute                        |

**Purpose** Retrieves information about an attribute.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDattrinfo** retrieves the name, number type, and number of values of the attribute specified by its index, *attr\_index*, and stores them in the parameters *attr\_name*, *ntype*, and *count*, respectively. This routine should be used before reading the values of an attribute with **SDreadattr**.

The parameter *obj\_id* can be either an SD interface identifier (*sd\_id*), returned by **SDstart**, a data set identifier (*sds\_id*), returned by **SDselect**, or a dimension identifier (*dim\_id*), returned by **SDgetdimid**.

Valid values of the parameter *attr\_index* range from 0 to the number of attributes attached to the object - 1.

Valid values of the parameter *ntype* can be found in Table 1A of Section I in this manual.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfgainfo(obj_id, attr_index, attr_name, ntype,
                        count)

character*(*) attr_name

integer obj_id, attr_index, ntype, count
```

## SDcheckempty/sfchempty

int32 SDcheckempty( int32 *sds\_id*, intn \**emptySDS* )

*sds\_id*            IN:        SDS identifier

*emptySDS*        OUT:        Boolean value indicating whether the SDS is empty

**Purpose**                Determines whether an SDS is empty.

**Return value**        Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDcheckempty** sets the parameter *emptySDS* to TRUE if the dataset identified by *sds\_id* has not been written with data, and to FALSE, otherwise.

The Fortran routine, **sfchempty**, returns 1 in *emptySDS* if the dataset is empty and 0 otherwise.

**FORTRAN**            integer function sfchempty(*sds\_id*, *emptySDS*)

integer *sds\_id*, *emptySDS*

**SDcreate/sfcreate**

```
int32 SDcreate(int32 sd_id, char *name, int32 ntype, int32 rank, int32 dimsizes[])
```

|                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| <i>sd_id</i>    | IN: | SD interface identifier returned by <b>SDstart</b> |
| <i>name</i>     | IN: | Name of the data set                               |
| <i>ntype</i>    | IN: | Number type for the values in the data set         |
| <i>rank</i>     | IN: | Number of the data set dimensions                  |
| <i>dimsizes</i> | IN: | Array containing the size of each dimension        |

**Purpose** Creates a new data set.

**Return value** Returns the data set identifier (*sds\_id*) if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **SDcreate** creates a data set with the name, number type, number of dimensions, dimension sizes specified by the parameters *name*, *ntype*, *rank*, and *dimsizes*.

Once a data set has been created, it is not possible to change its name, data type, or rank. However, it is possible to create a data set and close the file before writing any data values to it. The values can be added or modified at a future time. To add data or modify an existing data set, use **SDselect** to get the data set identifier instead of **SDcreate**.

If the parameter *name* is `NULL` in C or an empty string in Fortran, the default name "DataSet" will be generated. The length of the name specified by the *name* parameter is no longer limited to 64 characters starting in HDF 4.2r2. Note that when an older version of the library reads a data set, which was created by a library of version 4.2r2 or later and has the name that is longer than 64 characters, the retrieved name will contain some garbage after 64 characters.

The calling program must ensure that the length of the *dimsizes* array is the value of the *rank* parameter, which is between 0 and `MAX_VAR_DIMS` (or 32). Note that, in order for HDF4 and NetCDF models to work together, HDF allows SDS to have rank 0. However, there is no intention for data to be written to this type of SDS, but only to store attribute as part of the data description. Consequently, setting compression and setting chunk are disallowed.

To create a data set with an unlimited dimension, assign the value of `SD_UNLIMITED` (or 0) to *dimsizes*[0] in C and to *dimsizes*(*rank*) in Fortran.

The *ntype* parameter can contain any data type supported by the HDF library. These data types are listed in Table 1A, Number Type Definitions of this manual.

See the notes regarding the potential performance impact of unlimited dimension data sets in Section 14.4.3, "Unlimited Dimension Data Sets (SDSs and Vdatas) and Performance" the *HDF User's Guide*.

**Note****Regarding an important difference between the SD and GR interfaces:**

The SD and GR interfaces differ in the correspondence between the dimension order in parameter arrays such as *start*, *stride*, *edge*, and *dimsizes* and the dimension order in the *data* array. See the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** reference manual pages for discussions of the SD and GR approaches, respectively.

When writing applications or tools to manipulate both images and two-dimensional SDs, this crucial difference between the interfaces must be taken into account. While the underlying data is stored in row-major order in both cases, the API parameters are not expressed in the same way. Consider the example of an SD data set and GR image that are stored as identically-shaped arrays of X columns by Y rows and accessed via the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** functions, respectively. Both functions take the parameters *start*, *stride*, and *edge*.

- o For **SDreaddata**, those parameters are expressed in (y,x) or [row,column] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the Y dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the X dimension. The same ordering holds true for all SD data set manipulation functions.
- o For **GRreadimage**, those parameters are expressed in (x,y) or [column,row] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the X dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the Y dimension. The same ordering holds true for all GR functions manipulating image data.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfcreate(sd_id, name, ntype, rank, dimsizes)
```

```
character*(*) name
```

```
integer sd_id, ntype, rank, dimsizes(*)
```

**SDdiminfo/sfgdinfo**

```
intn SDdiminfo(int32 dim_id, char *name, int32 *size, int32 *ntype, int32 *num_attrs)
```

|                  |      |  |
|------------------|------|--|
| <i>dim_id</i>    | IN:  | Dimension identifier returned by <b>SDgetdimid</b> |
| <i>name</i>      | OUT: | Name of the dimension                              |
| <i>size</i>      | OUT: | Size of the dimension                              |
| <i>ntype</i>     | OUT: | Number type of the dimension scale                 |
| <i>num_attrs</i> | OUT: | Number of attributes assigned to the dimension     |

**Purpose** Retrieves information about a dimension.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDdiminfo** retrieves the name, size, number type, and number of values of the dimension specified by the parameter *dim\_id*, and stores them in the parameters *name*, *size*, *ntype*, and *num\_attrs*, respectively.

If the output value of the parameter *size* is set to 0, then the dimension specified by the *dim\_id* parameter is unlimited. To get the number of records of an unlimited dimension, use **SDgetinfo**.

If scale information has been stored for this dimension via **SDsetdimscale**, the *ntype* parameter will contain the number type. Valid number types can be found in Table 1A, Number Type Definitions, in this manual. If no scale information has been stored for this dimension, the value returned in the *ntype* parameter will be 0.

If the user has not named the dimension via **SDsetdimname**, a default dimension name of “fakeDim[x]” will be generated by the library, where [x] denotes the dimension index. If the name is not desired, the parameter *name* can be set to **NULL** in C and an empty string in Fortran.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function sfgdinfo(dim_id, name, size, ntype, num_attrs)

character*(*) name

integer dim_id, size, ntype, num_attrs
```

## SDend/sfend

intn SDend(int32 *sd\_id*)

*sd\_id*                    IN:        SD interface identifier returned by **SDstart**

**Purpose**                Terminates access to an SD interface.

**Return value**        Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDend** closes the file and frees memory allocated by the library when SD interface activities are completed. If the calling program exits without invoking this routine, recent changes made to the in-core file data are likely not to be flushed to the file. Note that each **SDstart** must have a matching **SDend**.

**FORTRAN**            integer function sfend(sd\_id)

integer sd\_id



## SDendaccess/sfendacc

intn SDendaccess(int32 *sds\_id*)

*sds\_id*            IN:        Data set identifier returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**

**Purpose**            Terminates access to a data set.

**Return value**      Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       **SDendaccess** frees the memory taken up by the HDF library's data structures devoted to the data set identified by the parameter *sds\_id*.

Failing to call this routine after all operations on the specified data set are complete may result in loss of data. This routine must be called once for each call to **SDcreate** or **SDselect**.

**FORTRAN**           integer function sfendacc(*sds\_id*)

integer *sds\_id*

**SDfileinfo/sffinfo**

intn SDfileinfo(int32 *sd\_id*, int32 \**num\_datasets*, int32 \**num\_global\_attrs*)

*sd\_id* IN: SD interface identifier returned by **SDstart**

*num\_datasets* OUT: Number of data sets in the file

*num\_global\_attrs* OUT: Number of global attributes in the file

**Purpose** Retrieves the number of data sets and the number of global attributes in a file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDfileinfo** returns the number of data sets in the parameter *num\_datasets* and the number of global attributes in the parameter *num\_global\_attrs*. The term “global attributes” refers to attributes that are assigned to the file. The global attributes are created by **SDsetattr** using an SD interface identifier (*sd\_id*) rather than a data set identifier (*sds\_id*).

The value returned by the parameter *num\_datasets* includes the number of coordinate variable data sets. To determine if the data set is a coordinate variable, use **SDiscoordvar**.

**FORTRAN** `integer function sffinfo(sd_id, num_datasets, num_global_attrs)`  
  
`integer sd_id, num_datasets, num_global_attrs`

**SDfindattr/sffattr**

int32 SDfindattr(int32 *obj\_id*, char \**attr\_name*)

*obj\_id*           IN:       Identifier of the object to which the attribute is attached

*attr\_name*       IN:       Name of the attribute

**Purpose**           Finds the index of an attribute given its name.

**Return value**   Returns the index if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**   **SDfindattr** retrieves the index of the object's attribute with the name specified by the parameter *attr\_name*.

The attribute is attached to the object specified by the parameter *obj\_id*. The parameter *obj\_id* can be either an SD interface identifier (*sd\_id*), returned by **SDstart**, a data set identifier (*sds\_id*), returned by **SDselect**, or a dimension identifier (*dim\_id*), returned by **SDgetdimid**.

Wildcard characters are not allowed in the parameter *attr\_name*. **SDfindattr** searches for the name specified in the parameter *attr\_name* in a case-sensitive manner.

**FORTRAN**       integer function sffattr(*obj\_id*, *attr\_name*)

integer *obj\_id*

character\*(\*) *attr\_name*

**SDgetanndatainfo**

intn SDgetanndatainfo(int32 *sds\_id*, ann\_type *annot\_type*, uintn *info\_count*, int32 *\*offsetarray*, int32 *\*lengtharray*)

|                    |      |   |
|--------------------|------|---|
| <i>sds_id</i>      | IN:  | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDselect</b>                 |
| <i>annot_type</i>  | IN:  | Type of annotations to retrieve data information                |
| <i>info_count</i>  | IN:  | Number of elements in <i>offsetarray</i> and <i>lengtharray</i> |
| <i>offsetarray</i> | OUT: | Buffer to hold offsets of the annotations' data                 |
| <i>lengtharray</i> | OUT: | Buffer to hold lengths of the annotations' data                 |

**Purpose** Retrieves location and size of annotations' data.

**Return value** Returns the number of annotation data information retrieved, if successful, and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDgetanndatainfo** retrieves the location and size specifying the data of annotations that are of the specific type, *annot\_type*, and are assigned to the SDS *sds\_id*. There may be more than one annotation, but each annotation has only one block of data.

The type *annot\_type* can be one of the following values: AN\_DATA\_LABEL (0), AN\_DATA\_DESC (1), AN\_FILE\_LABEL (2), AN\_FILE\_DESC (3.)

The parameter *info\_count* provides the number of offset/length values that the lists can hold. To allocate sufficient memory for *offsetarray* and *lengtharray*, the application can invoke **SDgetanndatainfo** passing in 0 for *info\_count* and NULL for both arrays to get the value for *info\_count* in the next call to **SDgetanndatainfo**.

**Note** If the caller provides buffers that are smaller than the number of annotations then **SDgetanndatainfo** only fills the buffers up to its size, starting from the first annotation. That means, the rest of the annotations are not retrievable. Thus, obtaining *info\_count* to sufficiently allocate the buffers is recommended.

**FORTTRAN** Currently unavailable

**SDgetattdatainfo**

intn SDgetattdatainfo(int32 *obj\_id*, int32 *attr\_index*, int32 *\*offset*, int32 *\*length*)

|                   |      |   |
|-------------------|------|---|
| <i>obj_id</i>     | IN:  | Identifier of the object the attribute is attached to |
| <i>attr_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the inquired attribute                       |
| <i>offset</i>     | OUT: | Buffer to hold offset of the attribute's data         |
| <i>length</i>     | OUT: | Buffer to hold length of the attribute's data         |

**Purpose** Retrieves location and size of attribute's data.

**Return value** Returns

- the number of data blocks retrieved, which should be 1 if successful, or
- DFE\_NOVGREP if the attribute is the old style (created by DFSD API,) or
- FAIL (or -1) if failure occurs.

**Description** **SDgetattdatainfo** retrieves the offset and length of the data that belongs to the attribute *attr\_index*, which is attached to the HDF4 object specified by *obj\_id*. The value of *obj\_id* can be an SD interface identifier (*sd\_id*), returned by **SDstart**, a data set identifier (*sds\_id*), returned by **SDselect**, or a dimension identifier (*dim\_id*), returned by **SDgetdimid**.

There are attributes created by **SDsetattr** and those created by the DFSD API functions. **SDgetattdatainfo** can only retrieve data information of attributes that were created by **SDsetattr**. If the inquired attribute was created by the DFSD API functions, **SDgetattdatainfo** will return to the caller with error code DFE\_NOVGREP so the caller can call **SDgetoldattdatainfo** to get the attribute's data information.

**FORTTRAN** Currently unavailable

**SDgetcal/sfgcal**

```
intn SDgetcal(int32 sds_id, float64 *cal, float64 *cal_err, float64 *offset, float64 *offset_err, int32
               *ntype)
```

|                   |      |  |
|-------------------|------|--|
| <i>sds_id</i>     | IN:  | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b> |
| <i>cal</i>        | OUT: | Calibration factor   |
| <i>cal_err</i>    | OUT: | Calibration error  |
| <i>offset</i>     | OUT: | Uncalibrated offset  |
| <i>offset_err</i> | OUT: | Uncalibrated offset error  |
| <i>ntype</i>      | OUT: | Number type of uncalibrated data                                   |

**Purpose** Retrieves the calibration information associated with a data set.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDgetcal** reads the calibration record attached to the data set identified by the parameter *sds\_id*. A calibration record is comprised of four 64-bit floating point values followed by a 32-bit integer. The information is listed in the following table:

|                   |                                      |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>cal</i>        | calibration factor                   |
| <i>cal_err</i>    | calibration error                    |
| <i>offset</i>     | uncalibrated offset                  |
| <i>offset_err</i> | uncalibrated offset error            |
| <i>ntype</i>      | number type of the uncalibrated data |

The relationship between a calibrated value *cal\_value* and the original value *orig\_value* is defined as  $orig\_value = cal * (cal\_value - offset)$ .

The variable *offset\_err* contains a potential error of *offset*, and *cal\_err* contains a potential error of *cal*. Currently the calibration record is provided for information only. The SD interface performs no operations on the data based on the calibration tag.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function sfgcal(sds_id, cal, cal_err, offset, offset_err,
                       ntype)

integer sds_id, ntype

real*8 cal, cal_err, offset, offset_err
```

**SDgetchunkinfo/sfgichnk**

```
intn SDgetchunkinfo(int32 sds_id, HDF_CHUNK_DEF *cdef, int32 *flag)
```

*sds\_id*            IN:        Data set identifier returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**

***C only:***

*cdef*            OUT:        Pointer to the chunk definition

*flag*            OUT:        Compression flag

***Fortran only:***

*dim\_length*    OUT:        Array of chunk dimensions

*flag*            OUT:        Compression flag

**Purpose**                Retrieves chunking information for a data set.

**Return value**        Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDgetchunkinfo** retrieves chunking information about the data set identified by the parameter *sds\_id* into the parameters *cdef* and *flag* in C, and to the parameters *dim\_length* and *flag* in Fortran.

Currently, only information about chunk dimensions is retrieved into the corresponding *cdef* structure element for each type of compression in C, and in the *dim\_length* array in Fortran. No information on compression parameters is available in the `comp` structure of the `HDF_CHUNK_DEF` union. Refer to the page on **SDsetchunk** in this manual for specific information on the `HDF_CHUNK_DEF` union.

The value returned in the *flag* parameter indicates the data set type (i.e., if the data set is not chunked, chunked, and chunked and compressed).

If the chunk length for each dimension is not needed, `NULL` can be passed in as the value of the *cdef* parameter in C.

The following table shows the type of the data set, possible values of the *flag* parameter, and the corresponding *cdef* structure element filled with the chunk's dimensions.

| Type of Data Set | Values of <i>flag</i> in C | Values of <i>flag</i> in Fortran | <i>cdef</i> Structure Element Filled with the Chunk's Dimensions |
|------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Not chunked      | <code>HDF_NONE</code>      | -1                               | None   |
| Chunked          | <code>HDF_CHUNK</code>     | 0                                | <code>cdef.chunk_lengths</code><br>[ ]                           |

| Type of Data Set   | Values of <i>flag</i> in C | Values of <i>flag</i> in Fortran | <i>cdef</i> Structure Element Filled with the Chunk's Dimensions |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Chunked and compressed with either the run-length encoding (RLE), Skipping Huffman, GZIP, or Szip compression algorithms | HDF_CHUNK   HDF_COMP       | 1                                | cdef.comp.chunk_lengths[]  |
| Chunked and compressed with NBIT compression   | HDF_CHUNK   HDF_NBIT       | 2                                | cdef.nbit.chunk_lengths[]  |

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function sfgichnk(sds_id, dim_length, flag)
```

```
integer sds_id, dim_length(*), flag
```



**SDgetcompinfo/sfgcompress**

intn SDgetcompinfo(int32 *sds\_id*, comp\_coder\_t \**comp\_type*, comp\_info \**c\_info*)

|                  |      |  |
|------------------|------|--|
| <i>sds_id</i>    | IN:  | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b> |
| <i>comp_type</i> | OUT: | Type of compression  |
| <i>c_info</i>    | OUT: | Pointer to compression information structure                       |

**Purpose** Retrieves data set compression type and compression information.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDgetcompinfo** retrieves the compression type and compression information for a data set, when the data is either compressed, chunked or chunked and compressed. **SDgetcompinfo** replaces **SDgetcompress** because this function has flaws, causing failure for some chunked and chunked/compressed data.

The compression method is returned in the parameter *comp\_type*. Valid values of *comp\_type* are as follows:

```
COMP_CODE_NONE --for no compression
COMP_CODE_RLE --for RLE run-length encoding
COMP_CODE_NBIT --for NBIT compression
COMP_CODE_SKPHUFF --for Skipping Huffman compression
COMP_CODE_DEFLATE --for-GZIP compression
COMP_CODE_SZIP --for Szip compression
```

Additional compression method parameters are returned in the *c\_info* struct in C and the array parameter *comp\_prm* in Fortran. Note that *c\_info* and *comp\_prm* come into place only with compression modes that require additional parameters (i.e., other than *comp\_type*); they are ignored in other cases.

The *c\_info* struct is of type `comp_info`, contains algorithm-specific information for the library compression routines, and is described in the **SDsetcompress** entry in this reference manual and in the `hcomp.h` header file.

The *comp\_prm* parameter is an array returning one or more parameters, as required by the compression method in use. Each compression parameter is returned as an element of the array, as follows:

- With Skipping Huffman compression, *comp\_prm* is a 1-element array and *comp\_prm(1)* contains the skip value, `skphuff_skip_size`.
- In the case of GZIP compression, *comp\_prm* is also a 1-element array and *comp\_prm(1)* contains the deflation value, `deflate_value`.
- In the case of NBIT compression, *comp\_prm* is a 4-element array with `sign_ext` in *comp\_prm(1)*, `fill_one` in *comp\_prm(2)*, `start_bit` in *comp\_prm(3)*, and `bit_len` in *comp\_prm(4)*. The fields `sign_ext`, `fill_one`, `start_bit`, and `bit_len` are discussed in the **SDsetnbitdataset/sfsnbit** entry of this reference manual.
- In the case of Szip compression, *comp\_prm* is a 5-element array with `option_mask` in *comp\_prm(1)*, `pixels_per_block` in *comp\_prm(2)*, `pixels_per_scanline` in *comp\_prm(3)*, `bits_per_pixel` in *comp\_prm(4)*, and `pixels` in *comp\_prm(5)*.

In the general case, any available compression type can be configured in any mode:

```
COMP_DECODER_ENABLED Decode data only
COMP_ENCODER_ENABLED Encode data only
COMP_DECODER_ENABLED | COMP_ENCODER_ENABLED
Decode and encode data
```

As of this writing (HDF4 Release 2.1, February 2005), only the Szip compression library is actually used with the HDF libraries in more than one configuration (see immediately below). As a third-party product, it is distributed in both decode-only and encode/decode configurations. All other compression methods are currently distributed or used in an encode/decode configuration if they are available at all. See also **HCget\_config\_info**.

**SDgetcompinfo** will succeed for an Szip-compressed dataset whether the available Szip library is configured either for encoding/decoding or for decoding-only.

If the Szip configuration is decode-only, i.e., an **HCget\_config\_info** call on the dataset will return only `COMP_DECODER_ENABLED` in *compression\_config\_info*. Note that in such a case the file must be opened in read-only mode, i.e. with **SDstart**(*filename*, `DFACC_RDONLY`).

If the Szip configuration is encode/decode, i.e., an **HCget\_config\_info** call on the dataset will return `COMP_ENCODER_ENABLED | COMP_DECODER_ENABLED` in *compression\_config\_info*. In this case, the file and dataset can be opened in read/write mode.

#### Note

##### Regarding uncompressed data or an empty data set:

**SDgetcompinfo** will succeed and the parameter *comp\_type* will have the value `COMP_CODE_NONE` if either of the following conditions exists:

- o The data set is not compressed.
- o No data has been written to the SDS.

#### Note

##### Regarding Szip usage and licensing:

See [http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc\\_resource/SZIP/](http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc_resource/SZIP/) for information regarding the use of Szip in HDF products and Szip licensing.

#### FORTRAN

```
integer function sfgcompress(sds_id, comp_type, comp_prm)
```

```
integer sds_id, comp_type, comp_prm(*)
```

**SDgetdatainfo**

```
intn SDgetdatainfo(int32 sds_id, int32 *chk_coord, uintn start_block, uintn info_count, int32 *offsetarray, int32 *lengtharray)
```

|                    |      |   |
|--------------------|------|---|
| <i>sds_id</i>      | IN:  | SDS identifier returned by <b>SDselect</b>      |
| <i>chk_coord</i>   | IN:  | Chunk coord array or NULL for non-chunk SDS     |
| <i>start_block</i> | IN:  | Value indicating where to start reading offsets |
| <i>info_count</i>  | IN:  | Length of the offset and length lists           |
| <i>offsetarray</i> | OUT: | Array to hold offsets of the data blocks        |
| <i>lengtharray</i> | OUT: | Array to hold lengths of the data blocks        |

**Purpose** Retrieves location and size of data blocks in a specified data set, starting at a specified block.

**Return value** Returns the number of data blocks retrieved if successful, and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **SDgetdatainfo** retrieves two lists, *offsetarray* and *lengtharray*, containing the offsets and lengths of the blocks of data belonging to the data set specified by *sds\_id*.

The parameter *info\_count* provides the number of offset/length values that the lists can hold. The application can first invoke **SDgetdatainfo** passing in 0 for *info\_count* and `NULL` for both arrays to get the value for *info\_count* and to provide proper memory allocation for *offsetarray* and *lengtharray* in the next call to **SDgetdatainfo**.

The parameter *start\_block* indicates where to start reading the offsets from in the file. The combination of parameters *info\_length* and *start\_block* provide user applications with flexibility of where and how much data information to retrieve. The value for *start\_block* must be non-negative and smaller than or equal to the number of blocks in the data set.

- When *start\_block* is 0, **SDgetdatainfo** will start getting data info from the beginning of the data set's data.
- When *start\_block* is greater than the number of blocks in the data set, **SDgetdatainfo** will return `FAIL` (or `-1`).

**FORTAN** Currently unavailable

**SDgetdatastrs/sfgdtstr**

intn SDgetdatastrs(int32 *sds\_id*, char \**label*, char \**unit*, char \**format*, char \**coordsys*, intn *length*)

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| <i>sds_id</i>   | IN:  | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b> |
| <i>label</i>    | OUT: | Label (predefined attribute)                                       |
| <i>unit</i>     | OUT: | Unit (predefined attribute)  |
| <i>format</i>   | OUT: | Format (predefined attribute)                                      |
| <i>coordsys</i> | OUT: | Coordinate system (predefined attribute)                           |
| <i>length</i>   | IN:  | Maximum length of the above predefined attributes                  |

**Purpose** Retrieves the predefined attributes of a data set.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDgetdatastrs** retrieves the predefined attributes for the data set specified by the parameter *sds\_id*. The predefined attributes are label, unit, format, and coordinate system. They are then stored in the parameters *label*, *unit*, *format*, and *coordsys*, respectively. Refer to Section 3.10, "Predefined Attributes" of the *HDF User's Guide* for more information on predefined attributes.

If a particular data string is not stored, the first character of the corresponding **SDgetdatastrs** parameter is '\0' in C. In FORTRAN, the parameter contains an empty string. Each string buffer must include the space to hold the null termination character. In C, if a user does not want a string back, `NULL` can be passed in for that string. Data strings are set by the **SDsetdatastrs** routine.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfgdtstr(sds_id, label, unit, format, coordsys,
                        length)

integer sds_id, length

character*(*) label, unit, format, coordsys
```

## SDgetdimid/sfdimid

int32 SDgetdimid(int32 *sds\_id*, intn *dim\_index*)

*sds\_id*            IN:        Data set identifier returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**

*dim\_index*       IN:        Index of the dimension

**Purpose**                Returns the identifier of a dimension given its index.

**Return value**        Returns the dimension identifier (*dim\_id*) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDgetdimid** returns the identifier of the dimension specified by its index, the parameter *dim\_index*.

The dimension index is a nonnegative integer and is less than the total number of data set dimensions returned by **SDgetinfo**.

**FORTRAN**            integer function sfdimid(*sds\_id*, *dim\_index*)

integer *sds\_id*, *dim\_index*

## SDgetdimscale/sfgdscale

intn SDgetdimscale(int32 *dim\_id*, VOIDP *scale\_buf*)

*dim\_id*            IN:        Dimension identifier returned by **SDgetdimid**

*scale\_buf*        OUT:        Buffer for the scale values

**Purpose**                Retrieves the scale values for a dimension.

**Return value**        Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDgetdimscale** retrieves the scale values of the dimension identified by the parameter *dim\_id* and stores the values in the buffer *scale\_buf*.

Prior to calling **SDgetdimscale**, the application should use **SDdiminfo** to determine whether a scale had been set for the dimension, i.e., that the dimension scale's number type is a valid HDF type, as listed in Table 1A, Number Type Definitions, not 0. If there is no scale, the buffer returned by **SDgetdimscale** is meaningless. **SDdiminfo** also provides the number of scale values for space allocation before passing the buffer into **SDgetdimscale**.

It is not possible to read a subset of the scale values. **SDgetdimscale** returns all of the scale values stored with the given dimension.

**FORTRAN**            integer function sfgdscale(dim\_id, scale\_buf)

integer dim\_id

<valid numeric data type> scale\_buf(\*)

**SDgetdimstrs/sfgdmstr**

intn SDgetdimstrs(int32 *dim\_id*, char \**label*, char \**unit*, char \**format*, intn *length*)

|               |      |  |
|---------------|------|--|
| <i>dim_id</i> | IN:  | Dimension identifier returned by <b>SDgetdimid</b> |
| <i>label</i>  | OUT: | Label (predefined attribute)                       |
| <i>unit</i>   | OUT: | Unit (predefined attribute)                        |
| <i>format</i> | OUT: | Format (predefined attribute)                      |
| <i>length</i> | IN:  | Maximum length of the above predefined attributes  |

**Purpose** Retrieves the predefined attributes of a dimension.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDgetdimstrs** retrieves the predefined attributes associated with the dimension identified by the parameter *dim\_id*. The predefined attributes are label, unit, and format. These predefined attributes are stored in the parameters *label*, *unit*, and *format*, respectively. Refer to Table 3.10, Predefined Attributes, in the *HDF User's Guide* for more information on predefined attributes.

If a particular data string was not stored, the first character of the corresponding **SDgetdimstrs** parameter is '\0'. Each string buffer must include space for the null termination character. If a user does not want a string returned, the corresponding parameter can be set to `NULL` in C and an empty string in Fortran. The predefined attributes are set by **SDsetdimstrs**.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function sfgdmstr(dim_id, label, unit, format, length)

integer dim_id, length

character*(*) label, unit, format
```

## SDgetexternalinfo

```
intn SDgetexternalinfo(int32 sds_id, uintn buf_size, char *filename, int32 *offset, int32 *length)
```

|                 |      |   |
|-----------------|------|---|
| <i>sds_id</i>   | IN:  | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b>                |
| <i>buf_size</i> | IN:  | Size of buffer for external file name   |
| <i>filename</i> | OUT: | Buffer for external file name   |
| <i>offset</i>   | OUT: | Offset, in bytes, of the location in the external file where the data was written |
| <i>length</i>   | OUT: | Length, in bytes, of the external data  |

**Purpose** Retrieves information about external file and external data of the data set.

**Return value** Returns length of the external file name if successful, 0 if there is no external data, or `FAIL` (or -1) if an error occurs.

**Description** If the data set has external element, **SDgetexternalinfo** will retrieve the name of the external file, the offset where the data is being stored in the external file, and the length of the external data. If the data set does not have external element, **SDgetexternalinfo** will return 0.

To sufficiently allocate buffer for the file name, an application can call **SDgetexternalinfo** passing in 0 for *buf\_size*. If the length returned is greater than 0, the application will use it to allocate the buffer before calling **SDgetexternalinfo** again to get the actual file name.

**Note** It is the user's responsibility to see that the external files are kept with the main file prior to accessing the data set with external element. **SDgetexternalinfo** does not check and the accessing functions will fail if the external file is missing from the directory where the main file is located.

**FORTRAN** Currently unavailable



## SDgetfilename

intn SDgetfilename(int32 *file\_id*, char \**filename*)

*file\_id*            IN:      A file identifier

*filename*          OUT:     Name of the file

**Purpose**            Given a file identifier, retrieves the name of the file.

**Return value**      Returns the length of the file name, without '\0', on success, and `FAIL`, otherwise.

**FORTTRAN**         Currently unavailable

**SDgetfillvalue/sfgfill/sfgcfill**

intn SDgetfillvalue(int32 *sds\_id*, VOIDP *fill\_value*)

*sds\_id*            IN:        Data set identifier returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**

*fill\_value*       OUT:        Buffer for the returned fill value

**Purpose**               Reads the fill value of a data set, if the value has been set.

**Return value**       Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if a fill value is retrieved and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise, including when the fill value is not set.

**Description**        **SDgetfillvalue** reads the fill value which has been set for the data set specified by the parameter *sds\_id*. It is assumed that the type of the fill value is the same as that of the data set.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine: **sfgfill** and **sfgcfill**. The **sfgfill** routine reads numeric fill value data and **sfgcfill** reads character fill value data.

**FORTRAN**            integer function sfgfill(*sds\_id*, *fill\_value*)

integer *sds\_id*

<valid numeric data type> *fill\_value*

integer function sfgcfill(*sds\_id*, *fill\_value*)

integer *sds\_id*

character\*(\*) *fill\_value*

**SDgetinfo/sfginfo**

```
intn SDgetinfo(int32 sds_id, char *sds_name, int32 *rank, int32 dimsizes[], int32 *ntype, int32
               *num_attrs)
```

|                  |      |   |
|------------------|------|---|
| <i>sds_id</i>    | IN:  | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> and <b>SDselect</b> |
| <i>sds_name</i>  | OUT: | Name of the data set  |
| <i>rank</i>      | OUT: | Number of dimensions in the data set                                |
| <i>dimsizes</i>  | OUT: | Array containing the size of each dimension in the data set         |
| <i>ntype</i>     | OUT: | Number type for the data stored in the data set                     |
| <i>num_attrs</i> | OUT: | Number of attributes for the data set                               |

**Purpose** Retrieves the name, rank, dimension sizes, number type and number of attributes for a data set.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDgetinfo** retrieves the name, number of dimensions, sizes of dimensions, number type, and number of attributes of the data set identified by *sds\_id*, and stores them in the parameters *sds\_name*, *rank*, *dimsizes*, *ntype*, and *num\_attrs*, respectively.

The buffer *sds\_name* must be sufficiently allocated. The application may call **SDgetnamelen** to determine the needed space. If the name of the data set is not desired, then the parameter *sds\_name* can be set to NULL in C and an empty string in Fortran.

The maximum value for *rank* is MAX\_VAR\_DIMS (or 32.)

If the data set is created with an unlimited dimension, then in the C interface, the first element of the *dimsizes* array (corresponding to the slowest-changing dimension) contains the number of records in the unlimited dimension; in the FORTRAN-77 interface, the last element of the *dimsizes* array (corresponding to the slowest-changing dimension) contains this information. Use **SDisrecord** to determine if the data set has an unlimited dimension.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfginfo(sds_id, sds_name, rank, dimsizes, ntype,
                        num_attrs)

character*(*) sds_name

integer sds_id, rank, dimsizes(*)

integer ntype, num_attrs
```

## SDgetnamelen

intn SDgetnamelen(int32 *obj\_id*, uint16 *name\_len*)

|                 |      |                             |
|-----------------|------|-----------------------------|
| <i>obj_id</i>   | IN:  | Identifier of the object    |
| <i>name_len</i> | OUT: | Length of the object's name |

**Purpose** Retrieves the length of the name of a file, a dataset, or a dimension.

**Return value** Returns the length of the object's name on success, and `FAIL` (or `-1`), otherwise.

**Description** Given an identifier of a file, a dataset, or a dimension, **SDgetnamelen** retrieves the length of its name into *name\_len*. The length does not include the character `'\0'`.

**FORTTRAN** Currently unavailable

## SDgetnumvars\_byname

intn SDgetnumvars\_byname(int32 *sd\_id*, char \**sds\_name*, unsigned \**n\_vars*)

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| <i>sd_id</i>    | IN:  | SD interface identifier returned by <b>SDstart</b> |
| <i>sds_name</i> | IN:  | Name of the data set                               |
| <i>n_vars</i>   | OUT: | Number of variables named <i>sds_name</i>          |

**Purpose** Get the number of data sets having the same name.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDgetnumvars\_byname** retrieves the number of variables with the name specified by the parameter *sds\_name*. The variables may include both data sets or coordinate variables. The routine does not accept wildcards in the specified data set name. It also searches on that name in a case-sensitive manner.

**FORTRAN** Currently unavailable

## SDgetoldattdatinfo

intn SDgetoldattdatinfo(int32 *dim\_id*, int32 *sds\_id*, char \**attr\_name*, int32 \**offset*, int32 \**length*)

|                  |      |  |
|------------------|------|--|
| <i>dim_id</i>    | IN:  | Dimension identifier returned by <b>SDgetdimid</b> |
| <i>sds_id</i>    | IN:  | SDS identifier returned by <b>SDselect</b>         |
| <i>attr_name</i> | IN:  | Name of the inquired attribute                     |
| <i>offset</i>    | OUT: | Buffer to hold offset of the attribute's data      |
| <i>length</i>    | OUT: | Buffer to hold length of the attribute's data      |

**Purpose** Retrieves location and size of old predefined attribute's data.

**Return value** Returns number of data blocks retrieved, which should be 1 if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDgetoldattdatinfo** retrieves the offset and length of the data that belongs to the attribute *attr\_name*, which is attached to the SDS *sds\_id* or the dimension *dim\_id*.

The function only works on attributes that were created by the DFSD API while its counter part **SDgetattdatinfo** only works on attributes created with **SDsetattr**. An application might call **SDgetattdatinfo** initially. When a DFSD-created attribute is encountered, **SDgetattdatinfo** will fail with the error code DFE\_NOVGREP, which indicates there is no vgroup representation for an SDS (i.e., DFSD API) and the SDS' attributes are stored differently than when they are created with **SDsetattr**. The application must call **SDgetoldattdatinfo** to get the data information of those attributes, if such error code is detected.

**SDgetoldattdatinfo** takes both SDS identifier and dimension identifier if the inquired attribute belongs to a dimension. When the inquired attribute belongs to an SDS, the dimension identifier will not be needed, and should be 0.

The attribute is a predefined attribute listed in the following table and is passed in for *attr\_name*. Note that, dimensions can only have the first three attributes in the table.

| HDF4 Predefined Attributes |                    |                 |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Predefined Name            | Actual Text        | Applicable To   |
| _HDF_LongName              | "long_name"        | Dimension & SDS |
| _HDF_Units                 | "units"            | Dimension & SDS |
| _HDF_Format                | "format"           | Dimension & SDS |
| _HDF_CoordSys              | "coordsys"         | Only SDS        |
| _HDF_ScaleFactorErr        | "scale_factor_err" | Only SDS        |
| _HDF_AddOffset             | "add_offset"       | Only SDS        |
| _HDF_ValidRange            | "valid_range"      | Only SDS        |
| _HDF_ScaleFactor           | "scale_factor"     | Only SDS        |

| HDF4 Predefined Attributes |                  |               |
|----------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Predefined Name            | Actual Text      | Applicable To |
| _HDF_AddOffsetErr          | "add_offset_err" | Only SDS      |
| _HDF_CalibratedNt          | "calibrated_nt"  | Only SDS      |
| _HDF_ValidMax              | "valid_max"      | Only SDS      |
| _HDF_ValidMin              | "valid_min"      | Only SDS      |
| _FillValue                 | "_FillValue"     | Only SDS      |

**FORTTRAN**      Currently unavailable

**SDgetrange/sfgrange**

intn SDgetrange(int32 *sds\_id*, VOIDP *max*, VOIDP *min*)

*sds\_id*            IN:        Data set identifier returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**

*max*             OUT:        Maximum value of the range

*min*             OUT:        Minimum value of the range

**Purpose**                Retrieves the maximum and minimum values of the range.

**Return value**        Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDgetrange** retrieves the maximum value of the range into the parameter *max* and the minimum value into the parameter *min*. The maximum and minimum values must be previously set via a call to **SDsetrange**.

It is assumed that the number type for the maximum and minimum range values are the same as that of the data.

**FORTRAN**            integer function sfgrange(*sds\_id*, *max*, *min*)

integer *sds\_id*

<valid numeric data type> *max*, *min*



## SDget\_maxopenfiles

intn SDget\_maxopenfiles(intn \*curr\_max, intn \*sys\_limit)

*cu* IN: Data set identifier returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**

*curr\_max* OUT: Current number of open files

*sys\_limit* OUT: Maximum number of open files

**Purpose** Retrieves current and maximum number of open files.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDget\_maxopenfiles** retrieves the current number of open files allowed in HDF, *curr\_max*, and the maximum number of open files allowed on the system, *sys\_limit*. If either of the values is not desired, then **NULL** can be passed in.

**FORTTRAN** Currently unavailable

**SDget\_numopenfiles**

intn SDget\_numopenfiles()

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Returns the number of files currently being opened. |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns the number of files currently being opened. |
| <b>FORTTRAN</b>     | Currently unavailable                               |

**SDidtohref/sfid2ref**

int32 SDidtohref(int32 *sds\_id*)

*sds\_id*                      IN:        Data set identifier returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**

**Purpose**                      Returns the reference number assigned to a data set.

**Return value**               Returns the data set reference number if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**               **SDidtohref** returns the reference number of the data set specified by the parameter *sds\_id*. The reference number is assigned by the HDF library when the data set is created. The specified reference number can be used to add the data set to a vgroup as well as a means of using the HDF annotations interface to annotate the data set.

**FORTRAN**                    integer function sfid2ref(*sds\_id*)

integer *sds\_id*

## SDidtype

hdf\_idtype\_t SDidtype(int32 *obj\_id*)

*obj\_id*            IN:        Identifier of the object

**Purpose**            Given an identifier, return the type of object the identifier represents.

**Return value**      Returns a value of type `hdf_idtype_t`.

**Description**      **SDidtype** returns a value of type `hdf_idtype_t`, which can be one of the following:

- o `NOT_SDAPI_ID` (or `-1`) not an SD API identifier
- o `SD_ID` (or `0`) SD identifier
- o `SDS_ID` (or `1`) SDS identifier
- o `DIM_ID` (or `2`) Dimension identifier

**SDidtype** returns `NOT_SDAPI_ID` for either  
+ when *obj\_id* is not a valid HDF identifier, or  
+ when *obj\_id* is a valid HDF identifier, but not one of the identifier types in the SD interface, which are SD identifier, SDS identifier, and dimension identifier.

**FORTRAN**          Currently unavailable

## SDiscoordvar/sfiscvar

intn SDiscoordvar(int32 *sds\_id*)

*sds\_id*                      IN:        Data set identifier returned by **SCreate** or **SSelect**

**Purpose**                      Determines if a data set is a coordinate variable.

**Return value**               Returns **TRUE** (or 1) if the data set is a coordinate variable, and **FALSE** (or 0) otherwise.

**Description**               **SDiscoordvar** determines if the data set specified by the parameter *sds\_id* is a coordinate variable.

Coordinate variables are created to store metadata associated with dimensions. To ensure compatibility with netCDF, coordinate variables are implemented as data sets.

**FORTRAN**                   integer function sfiscvar(*sds\_id*)

integer *sds\_id*

**SDisdimval\_bwcomp/sfisdmvc**

intn SDisdimval\_bwcomp(int32 *dim\_id*)

*dim\_id*            IN:        Dimension identifier returned by **SDgetdimid**

**Purpose**            Determines whether a dimension has the old and new representations or the new representation only.

Refer to Chapter 3, "Scientific Data Sets (SD API)" of the *HDF User's Guide*, for information on old and new dimension representations.

**Return value**      Returns   SD\_DIMVAL\_BW\_COMP   (or   1)   if   backward   compatible, SD\_DIMVAL\_BW\_INCOMP (or 0) if incompatible, `FAIL` (or -1) if error.

**Description**      **SDisdimval\_bwcomp** will flag the dimension specified by the parameter *dim\_id* as backward-compatible if a vdata with a class name of `DIM_VALS` (or "DimVal10.0") does not exist in the vgroup for that dimension. If the vdata does exist, the specified dimension will be identified by **SDisdimval\_bcomp** as backward-incompatible.

The compatibility mode can be changed by calls to **SDsetdimval\_comp** at any time between the calls to **SDstart** and **SDend**.

**FORTRAN**            integer function sfisdmvc(dim\_id)

integer dim\_id

## SDisrecord/sfisrcrd

int32 SDisrecord(int32 *sds\_id*)

*sds\_id*            IN:        Data set identifier returned by **SCreate** or **SSelect**

**Purpose**                Determines whether a data set is appendable.

**Return value**        Returns **TRUE** (or 1) if the data set is appendable, and **FALSE** (or 0) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDisrecord** will determine if the data set specified by the parameter *sds\_id* is appendable, which means that the slowest-changing dimension was declared unlimited when the data set was created.

**FORTRAN**            `integer sfisrcrd(sd_id)`  
  
                      `integer sd_id`

**SDnametoindex/sfn2index**

```
int32 SDnametoindex(int32 sd_id, char *sds_name)
```

*sd\_id*                   IN:       SD interface identifier returned by **SDstart**

*sds\_name*               IN:       Name of the data set

**Purpose**                Determines the index of a data set given its name.

**Return value**       Returns the index of the data set (*sds\_index*) if the data set is found and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**       **SDnametoindex** returns the index of the data set with the name specified by the parameter *sds\_name*. The routine does not accept wildcards in the specified data set name. It also searches on that name in a case-sensitive manner. If there are more than one data set with the same name, the routine will return the index of the first one.

Note that if there are more than one data set with the same name in the file, writing to a data set returned by this function without verifying that it is the desired data set could cause data corruption.

**SDgetnumvars\_byname** can be used to get the number of data sets (or variables, which includes both data sets and coordinate variables) with the same name. **SDnametoindices** can be used to get a list of structures containing the indices and the types of all the variables of that same name.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfn2index(sd_id, sds_name)
```

```
integer sd_id
```

```
character*(*) sds_name
```



## SDnametoindices

intn SDnametoindices(int32 *sd\_id*, char \**sds\_name*, varlist\_t \**var\_list*)

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| <i>sd_id</i>    | IN:  | SD interface identifier returned by <b>SDstart</b> |
| <i>sds_name</i> | IN:  | Name of the data set                               |
| <i>var_list</i> | OUT: | List of all variables of same name                 |

**Purpose** Retrieves indices of all variables with the same name.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDnametoindices** retrieves a list of structures varlist\_t, containing the indices and the types of all variables of the same name *sds\_name*.

The structure varlist\_t is defined as:

```
typedef struct varlist
{
    int32 var_index; /* index of a variable */
    vartype_t var_type; /* type of a variable */
} varlist_t;
```

The type of a variable vartype\_t is defined as:

```
IS_SDSVAR (or 0) : variable is an actual SDS
IS_CRDVAR (or 1) : variable is a coordinate variable
UNKNOWN (or 2) : variable is created before HDF4.2r2, unknown type
```

The routine does not accept wildcards in the specified data set name. It also searches on that name in a case-sensitive manner.

**FORTTRAN** Currently unavailable

**SDreadattr/sfrnatt/sfrcatt**

intn SDreadattr(int32 *obj\_id*, int32 *attr\_index*, VOIDP *attr\_buf*)

|                   |      |   |
|-------------------|------|---|
| <i>obj_id</i>     | IN:  | Identifier of the object the attribute is attached to |
| <i>attr_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the attribute to be read                     |
| <i>attr_buf</i>   | OUT: | Buffer for the attribute values                       |

**Purpose** Reads the values of an attribute.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDreadattr** reads the values of the attribute specified by the parameter *attr\_index* and stores the values in the buffer *attr\_buf*. It is assumed that the user has called **SDattnrinfo** to retrieve the number of attribute values and allocate sufficient space for the buffer. Note that the routine does not read a subset of attribute values.

The value of *obj\_id* can be either an SD interface identifier (*sd\_id*), returned by **SDstart**, a data set identifier (*sds\_id*), returned by **SDselect**, or a dimension identifier (*dim\_id*), returned by **SDgetdimid**.

The value of *attr\_index* is a positive integer and is less than the total number of attributes. The index value can be obtained using the routines **SDnametoindex** and **SDreftoindex**. The total number of attributes for the object can be obtained using the routines **SDgetinfo**, **SDattnrinfo**, **SDdiminfo** and **SDfileinfo**.

Note that this routine returns an array of characters, not a standard null-terminated string. If an application is running in an environment where a null-terminated string is expected, the application must add the null character before saving the string or using it further.

Note that this routine has two FORTRAN-77 versions: **sfrnatt** and **sfrcatt**. The **sfrnatt** routine reads numeric attribute data and **sfrcatt** reads character attribute data.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfrnatt(obj_id, attr_index, attr_buffer)

integer obj_id, attr_index

<valid numeric data> attr_buffer(*)

integer function sfrcatt(obj_id, attr_index, attr_buffer)

integer obj_id, attr_index

character*(*) attr_buffer
```

**SDreadchunk/sfrchnk/sfrcchnk**

```
intn SDreadchunk(int32 sds_id, int32 *origin, VOIDP datap)
```

|               |      |  |
|---------------|------|--|
| <i>sds_id</i> | IN:  | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b> |
| <i>origin</i> | IN:  | Origin of the chunk to be read                                     |
| <i>datap</i>  | OUT: | Buffer for the chunk to be read                                    |

**Purpose** Reads a data chunk from a chunked data set.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDreadchunk** reads the entire chunk of data from the chunked data set identified by the parameter *sds\_id*, and stores the data in the buffer *datap*. Reading starts at the location specified by the parameter *origin*. **SDreadchunk** is used when an entire chunk of data is to be read. **SDreaddata** is used when the read operation is to be done regardless of the chunking scheme used in the data set.

The parameter *origin* specifies the coordinates of the chunk according to the chunk position in the chunked array. Refer to the Chapter 3, "Scientific Data Sets (SD API)" of the *HDF User's Guide*, for a description of the organization of chunks in a data set.

**SDreadchunk** will return **FAIL** (or -1) when an attempt is made to read from a non-chunked data set.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; one for numeric data (**sfrchnk**) and one for character data (**sfrcchnk**).

**FORTRAN**

```
integer sfrchnk(sds_id, origin, datap)
```

```
integer sds_id, origin(*)
```

```
<valid numeric data type> datap(*)
```

```
integer sfrcchnk(sds_id, origin, datap)
```

```
integer sds_id, origin(*)
```

```
character*(*) datap(*)
```

**SDreaddata/sfrdata/sfrcdata**

```
intn SDreaddata(int32 sds_id, int32 start[], int32 stride[], int32 edge[], VOIDP buffer)
```

|               |      |   |
|---------------|------|---|
| <i>sds_id</i> | IN:  | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b>                      |
| <i>start</i>  | IN:  | Array specifying the starting location from where data is read                          |
| <i>stride</i> | IN:  | Array specifying the interval between the values that will be read along each dimension |
| <i>edge</i>   | IN:  | Array specifying the number of values to be read along each dimension                   |
| <i>buffer</i> | OUT: | Buffer to store the data read   |

**Purpose** Reads a subsample of data from a data set or coordinate variable.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful or if the data set or coordinate variable contains no data and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDreaddata** reads the specified subsample of data from the data set or coordinate variable identified by the parameter *sds\_id*. The read data is stored in the buffer *buffer*. The subsample is defined by the parameters *start*, *stride* and *edge*.

The array *start* specifies the starting position from where the subsample will be read. Valid values of each element in the array *start* are from 0 to the size of the corresponding dimension of the data set - 1. The dimension sizes are returned by **SDgetinfo**.

The array *edge* specifies the number of values to read along each data set dimension.

The array *stride* specifies the reading pattern along each dimension. For example, if one of the elements of the array *stride* is 1, then every element along the corresponding dimension of the data set will be read. If one of the elements of the array *stride* is 2, then every other element along the corresponding dimension of the data set will be read, and so on. Specifying *stride* value of `NULL` in the C interface or setting all values of the array *stride* to 1 in either interface specifies the contiguous reading of data. If all values in the array *stride* are set to 0 or any value causes striding beyond the end of the associate dimension, **SDreaddata** returns `FAIL` (or -1). No matter what stride value is provided, data is always placed contiguously in the buffer.

When reading data from a “chunked” data set using **SDreaddata**, consideration should be given to the issues presented in the section on chunking in Chapter 3, "Scientific Data Sets (SD API)" and Chapter 14, "HDF Performance Issues" in the *HDF User's Guide*.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; **sfrdata** and **sfrcdata**. The **sfrdata** routine reads numeric scientific data and **sfrcdata** reads character scientific data.

**Note****Regarding an important difference between the SD and GR interfaces:**

The SD and GR interfaces differ in the correspondence between the dimension order in parameter arrays such as *start*, *stride*, *edge*, and *dimsizes* and the dimension order in the *buffer* array. See the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** reference manual pages for discussions of the SD and GR approaches, respectively.

When writing applications or tools to manipulate both images and two-dimensional SDs, this crucial difference between the interfaces must be taken into account. While the underlying data is stored in row-major order in both cases, the API parameters are not expressed in the same way. Consider the example of an SD data set and GR image that are stored as identically-shaped arrays of X columns by Y rows and accessed via the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** functions, respectively. Both functions take the parameters *start*, *stride*, and *edge*.

- o For **SDreaddata**, those parameters are expressed in (y,x) or [row,column] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the Y dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the X dimension. The same ordering holds true for all SD data set manipulation functions.
- o For **GRreadimage**, those parameters are expressed in (x,y) or [column,row] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the X dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the Y dimension. The same ordering holds true for all GR functions manipulating image data.

It is sometimes necessary to determine whether and how a dataset is compressed and whether the software necessary to read that data is available. The compression method used on the dataset can be determined with **SDgetcompinfo/sfgcompress** and the availability and configuration of the compression software with **HCget\_config\_info**. Further information is available in the respective entries in this reference manual.

**Note****Regarding Szip-compressed data:**

**SDreaddata** can succeed for an Szip-compressed dataset whether the available Szip library is configured either for encoding/decoding or for decoding-only.

If the available Szip configuration is decode-only, **HCget\_config\_info** will return only `COMP_DECODER_ENABLED` in *compression\_config\_info*; the returned flags will not include `COMP_ENCODER_ENABLED`. In such a case, the file must have been opened in read-only mode, i.e. with `SDstart(filename, DFACC_RDONLY)`.

If the Szip available configuration is encode/decode, **HCget\_config\_info** will return `COMP_ENCODER_ENABLED|COMP_DECODER_ENABLED`. In such a case, the file and dataset can be opened in read/write mode.

See the **HCget\_config\_info** and **SDgetcompinfo/sfgcompress** entries in this reference manual for further information.

**Note****Regarding Szip usage and licensing:**

See [http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc\\_resource/SZIP/](http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc_resource/SZIP/) for information regarding the use of Szip in HDF products and Szip licensing.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfrdata(sds_id, start, stride, edge, buffer)

integer sds_id, start(*), stride(*), edge(*)

<valid numeric data type> buffer(*)
```

```
integer function sfrdata(sds_id, start, stride, edge, buffer)

integer sds_id, start(*), stride(*), edge(*)

character*(*) buffer
```

## SDreftoindex/sfref2index

int32 SDreftoindex(int32 *sd\_id*, int32 *sds\_ref*)

*sd\_id*            IN:        SD interface identifier returned by **SDstart**

*sds\_ref*        IN:        Reference number of the data set

**Purpose**                Returns the index of a data set given the reference number.

**Return value**        Returns the index of the data set (*sds\_index*) if the data set is found and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDreftoindex** returns the index of a data set identified by its reference number, *sds\_ref*.

The value of *sds\_index* returned by **SDreftoindex** can be passed to **SDselect** to obtain a data set identifier (*sds\_id*).

**FORTRAN**            integer function sfref2index(sd\_id, sds\_ref)

integer sd\_id, sds\_ref

## SDreset\_maxopenfiles

intn SDreset\_maxopenfiles(intn req\_max)

*req\_max*            IN:        Requested maximum number of opened files allowed

**Purpose**            Resets the maximum number of files can be opened at the same time.

**Return value**      Returns the current maximum number of opened files allowed if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      Prior to release 4.2r2, the maximum number of files that can be opened at the same time was limited to 32. In HDF 4.2r2 and later versions, if this limit is reached, the library will increase it to the system limit minus 3 to account for stdin, stdout, and stderr.

This function can be called anytime to change the maximum number of open files allowed in HDF to *req\_max*. If *req\_max* is 0, **SDreset\_maxopenfiles** will simply return the current maximum number of open files allowed. If *req\_max* exceeds system limit, **SDreset\_maxopenfiles** will reset the maximum number of open files to the system limit, and return that value.

Furthermore, if the system maximum limit is reached, the library will push the error code DFE\_TOOMANY onto the error stack. User applications can detect this after an **SDstart** fails.

**FORTTRAN**        Currently unavailable



**SDselect/sfselect**

```
int32 SDselect(int32 sd_id, int32 sds_index)
```

*sd\_id* IN: SD interface identifier returned by **SDstart**

*sds\_index* IN: Index of the data set

**Purpose** Obtains the data set identifier (*sds\_id*) of a data set.

**Return value** Returns the data set identifier (*sds\_id*) if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **SDselect** obtains the data set identifier (*sds\_id*) of the data set specified by its index, *sds\_index*.

The integration with netCDF has required that a dimension (or coordinate variable) is stored as a data set in the file. Therefore, the value of *sds\_index* may correspond to the coordinate variable instead of the actual data set. Users should use the routine **SDiscoordvar** to determine whether the given data set is a coordinate variable.

The value of *sds\_index* is greater than or equal to 0 and less than the number of data sets in the file. The total number of data sets in a file may be obtained from a call to **SDfileinfo**. The **SDnametoindex** routine can be used to find the index of a data set if its name is known. However, when multiple data sets have the same name, **SDnametoindices** can be used to obtain all the indices.

**FORTTRAN** `integer function sfselect(sd_id, sds_index)`

`integer sd_id, sds_index`

**SDsetaccesstype/sdfsacct**

intn SDsetaccesstype(int32 *sds\_id*, uintn *access\_type*)

*sds\_id*            IN:        Data set identifier returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**

*accesstype*       IN:        Access type

**Purpose**                Sets the I/O access type of an SDS.

**Return value**        Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if the SDS data can be accessed via *access\_type* and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDsetaccesstype** sets the type of I/O (serial, parallel,...) for accessing the data of the data set identified by *sds\_id*. Access types can be DFACC\_SERIAL (or 1), DFACC\_PARALLEL (or 11), and DFACC\_DEFAULT (or 0).

**FORTRAN**            integer function sdfsacct(*sds\_id*, *access\_type*)

integer *sds\_id*, *access\_type*

**SDsetattr/sfsnatt/sfscatt**

intn SDsetattr(int32 *obj\_id*, char \**attr\_name*, int32 *ntype*, int32 *count*, VOIDP *values*)

|                  |     |   |
|------------------|-----|---|
| <i>obj_id</i>    | IN: | Identifier of the object the attribute is to be attached to |
| <i>attr_name</i> | IN: | Name of the attribute                                       |
| <i>ntype</i>     | IN: | Number type of the values in the attribute                  |
| <i>count</i>     | IN: | Total number of values to be stored in the attribute        |
| <i>values</i>    | IN: | Data values to be stored in the attribute                   |

**Purpose** Attaches an attribute to an object.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetattr** attaches the attribute to the object specified by the *obj\_id* parameter. The attribute is defined by its name, *attr\_name*, number type, *ntype*, number of attribute values, *count*, and the attribute values, *values*. **SDsetattr** provides a generic way for users to define metadata. It implements the label = value data abstraction.

The value of *obj\_id* can be an SD interface identifier (*sd\_id*), returned by **SDstart**, a data set identifier (*sds\_id*), returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**, or a dimension identifier (*dim\_id*), returned by **SDgetdimid**.

If the parameter *obj\_id* is

- an SD interface identifier (*sd\_id*), a global attribute will be created which applies to all objects in the file
- a data set identifier (*sds\_id*), an attribute will be attached to the specified data set
- a dimension identifier (*dim\_id*), an attribute will be attached to the specified dimension.

The *attr\_name* argument can be any ASCII string with maximum length of H4\_MAX\_NC\_NAME (or 256).

The *ntype* parameter can contain any number type supported by the HDF library. These number types are listed in Table 1A in Section I of this manual.

Attribute values are passed in the parameter *values*. The number of attribute values is defined by the *count* parameter. If more than one value is stored, all values must have the same number type. If an attribute with the given name, number type and number of values exists, it will be overwritten.

**Note** Starting in version 4.2.6, **SDsetattr** will fail immediately when count is 0. In previous releases, **SDsetattr** did not fail immediately but **SDend** would fail eventually, which might corrupt the file.

As suggested by a user whose application needed to create an attribute containing character string with zero length, a C application can pass in a single character string containing the '\0' character for *values* and 1 for *count*.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; **sfsnatt** and **sfscatt**. The **sfsnatt** routine writes numeric attribute data and **sfscatt** writes character attribute data.

**FORTRAN**

integer function sfsnatt(obj\_id, attr\_name, ntype, count, values)

integer obj\_id, ntype, count

character\*(\*) attr\_name

<valid numeric data type> values(\*)

integer function sfscatt(obj\_id, attr\_name, ntype, count, values)

integer obj\_id, ntype, count

character\*(\*) attr\_name, values

## SDsetblocksize/sfsblsz

intn SDsetblocksize(int32 *sd\_id*, int32 *block\_size*)

*sd\_id* IN: SD interface identifier returned by **SDstart**

*block\_size* IN: Size of the block in bytes

**Purpose** Sets the block size used for storing data sets with unlimited dimensions.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetblocksize** sets the block size defined in the parameter *block\_size* for all data sets in the file. **SDsetblocksize** is used when creating new data sets only; it has no effect on pre-existing data sets.

**SDsetblocksize** must be used after calls to **SDcreate** or **SDselect** and before the call to **SDwritedata**.

The *block\_size* parameter should be set to a multiple of the desired buffer size.

**FORTRAN** integer sfsblsz(sd\_id, block\_size)

integer sd\_id, block\_size

**SDsetcal/sfscal**

intn SDsetcal(int32 *sds\_id*, float64 *cal*, float64 *cal\_err*, float64 *offset*, float64 *offset\_err*, int32 *ntype*)

|                   |     |  |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| <i>sds_id</i>     | IN: | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b> |
| <i>cal</i>        | IN: | Calibration factor   |
| <i>cal_err</i>    | IN: | Calibration error  |
| <i>offset</i>     | IN: | Uncalibrated offset  |
| <i>offset_err</i> | IN: | Uncalibrated offset error  |
| <i>ntype</i>      | IN: | Number type of uncalibrated data                                   |

**Purpose** Sets the calibration information.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetcal** stores the calibration record associated with a data set. A calibration record contains the following information:

|            |                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| cal        | Calibration factor               |
| cal_err    | Calibration error                |
| offset     | Uncalibrated offset              |
| offset_err | Uncalibrated offset error        |
| ntype      | Number type of uncalibrated data |

The relationship between a value `cal_value` stored in a data set and the original value is defined as: `orig_value = cal * (cal_value - offset)`.

The variable `offset_err` contains a potential error of `offset`, and `cal_err` contains a potential error of `cal`. Currently the calibration record is provided for information only. The SD interface performs no operations on the data based on the calibration tag.

The calibration information is automatically cleared after a call to **SDreaddata** or **SDwritedata**. Therefore, **SDsetcal** must be called once for each data set that is to be read or written.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfscal(sds_id, cal, cal_err, offset, offset_err,
                       ntype)

integer sds_id, ntype

real*8 cal, cal_err, offset, offset_err
```

**SDsetchunk/sfschnk**

intn SDsetchunk(int32 *sds\_id*, HDF\_CHUNK\_DEF *cdef*, int32 *flag*)

*sds\_id*            IN:        Data set identifier returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**

***C only:***

*cdef*            IN:        Pointer to the chunk definition

*flag*            IN:        Compression flag

***Fortran only:***

*dim\_length*    IN:        Chunk dimensions array

*comp\_type*     IN:        Type of compression

*comp\_prm*      IN:        Compression parameters array

**Purpose**                Sets the chunk size and the compression method, if any, of a data set.

**Return value**        Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDsetchunk** makes the data set specified by the parameter *sds\_id* a chunked data set according to the chunking and compression information provided in the parameters *cdef* and *flag* in C, and in the parameters *comp\_type* and *comp\_prm* in Fortran.

***C only:***

The parameter *flag* specifies the type of the data set, i.e., if the data set is chunked or chunked and compressed with either RLE, Skipping Huffman, GZIP, Szip, or NBIT compression methods. Valid values of *flag* are as follows:

- o HDF\_CHUNK for a chunked data set with no compression
- o HDF\_CHUNK | HDF\_COMP for a chunked data set compressed with RLE, Skipping Huffman, GZIP, or Szip compression methods
- o HDF\_CHUNK | HDF\_NBIT for a chunked and NBIT-compressed data set

Chunking and compression information are passed in the parameter *cdef*. The parameter *cdef* has a type of HDF\_CHUNK\_DEF, defined in the HDF library as follows:

```

typedef union hdf_chunk_def_u
{
    int32 chunk_lengths[2];    /* chunk lengths along each dim */

    struct
    {
        int32 chunk_lengths[2];
        int32 comp_type;      /* compression type */
        struct comp_info cinfo; /* compression information */
    } comp;

    struct
    {
        int32 chunk_lengths[2];
        intn start_bit;
        intn bit_len;
        intn sign_ext;
        intn fill_one;
    } nbit;
} HDF_CHUNK_DEF

```

There are three pieces of chunking and compression information which should be specified: chunking dimensions, compression type, and, if needed, compression parameters.

If the data set is chunked, i.e., *flag* value is `HDF_CHUNK`, then `chunk_lengths[]` elements of *cdef* union (`cdef.chunk_lengths[]`) have to be initialized to the chunk dimensions.

If the data set is chunked and compressed using RLE, Skipping Huffman, Szip, or GZIP methods (i.e., *flag* value is set up to `HDF_CHUNK | HDF_COMP`), then the elements `chunk_lengths[]` of the structure `comp` in the union *cdef* (`cdef.comp.chunk_lengths[]`) have to be initialized to the chunk dimensions.

If the data set is chunked and NBIT compression is applied (i.e., *flag* values is set up to `HDF_CHUNK | HDF_NBIT`), then the elements `chunk_lengths[]` of the structure `nbit` in the union *cdef* (`cdef.nbit.chunk_lengths[]`) have to be initialized to the chunk dimensions.

Compression types are passed in the field `comp_type` of the structure `cinfo`, which is an element of the structure `comp` in the union *cdef* (`cdef.comp.cinfo.comp_type`). Refer to the **SDsetcompress** page in this manual for the definition of structure `comp_info`. Valid compression methods are:

```

COMP_CODE_NONE for no compression
COMP_CODE_RLE for RLE run-length encoding
COMP_CODE_SKPHUFF for Skipping Huffman compression
COMP_CODE_DEFLATE for GZIP compression
COMP_CODE_SZIP for Szip compression

```



For Skipping Huffman and GZIP compression, parameters are passed in corresponding fields of the structure `cinfo`.

- o Specify skipping size for Skipping Huffman compression in the field `cdef.comp.cinfo.skphuff.skp_size`, which must be an integer of value 1 or greater.
- o Specify the deflate level for GZIP compression in the field `cdef.comp.cinfo.deflate_level`. Valid deflate level values are integers between 0 and 9 inclusive.
- o Specify the options mask and the number of pixels per block for Szip compression in the fields `c_info.szip.options_mask` and `c_info.szip.pixels_per_block`, respectively.

Refer to the **SDsetcompress** entry in this reference manual for details on these parameters.

NBIT compression parameters are specified in the fields `start_bit`, `bit_len`, `sign_ext`, and `fill_one` in the structure `nbit` of the union `cdef`.

### **Fortran only:**

The `dim_length` array specifies the chunk dimensions.

The `comp_type` parameter specifies the compression type. Valid compression types and their values are defined in the `hdf.inc` file, and are listed below:

```
COMP_CODE_NONE (or 0) for no compression
COMP_CODE_RLE (or 1) for RLE compression algorithm
COMP_CODE_NBIT (or 2) for NBIT compression algorithm
COMP_CODE_SKPHUFF (or 3) for Skipping Huffman compression
COMP_CODE_DEFLATE (or 4) for GZIP compression algorithm
COMP_CODE_SZIP (or 5) for Szip compression algorithm
```

The `comp_prm(1)` parameter specifies the skipping size for the Skipping Huffman compression method and the deflate level for the GZIP compression method. The skipping size value must be 1 or greater; the deflate level must be an integer value between 0 and 9 inclusive.

For NBIT compression, the four elements of the array `comp_prm` correspond to the four NBIT compression parameters listed in the structure `nbit`. The value of `comp_prm(1)` should be set to the value of `start_bit`, the value of `comp_prm(2)` should be set to the value of `bit_len`, the value of `comp_prm(3)` should be set to the value of `sign_ext`, and the value of `comp_prm(4)` should be set to the value of `fill_one`. See the `HDF_CHUNK_DEF` union description and the description of **SDsetnbitdataset** function for NBIT compression parameters definitions.

For Szip compression, the first two elements of the array `comp_prm` correspond to the first two Szip compression parameters listed in the structure `szip`. The value of `comp_prm(1)` should be set to the value of `option_mask` and the value of `comp_prm(2)` should be set to the value of `pixels_per_block`.

## **FORTTRAN**

```
integer sfschnk(sds_id, dim_length, comp_type, comp_prm)
```

```
integer sds_id, dim_length, comp_type, comp_prm(*)
```

**SDsetchunkcache/sfscchnk**

intn SDsetchunkcache(int32 *sds\_id*, int32 *maxcache*, int32 *flag*)

|                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| <i>sds_id</i>   | IN: | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b> |
| <i>maxcache</i> | IN: | Maximum number of chunks in the cache                              |
| <i>flag</i>     | IN: | Flag determining the behavior of the routine                       |

**Purpose** Sets the size of the chunk cache.

**Return value** Returns the maximum number of chunks that can be cached (the value of the parameter *maxcache*) if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetchunkcache** sets the size of the chunk cache to the value of the parameter *maxcache*.

Currently the only allowed value of the parameter *flag* is 0, which designates default operation.

By default, when a generic data set is promoted to be a chunked data set, the parameter *maxcache* is set to the number of chunks along the fastest changing dimension and a cache for the chunks is created.

If the chunk cache is full and the value of the parameter *maxcache* is greater than the current *maxcache* value, then the chunk cache is reset to the new value of *maxcache*. Otherwise the chunk cache remains at the current value of *maxcache*. If the chunk cache is not full, then the chunk cache is set to the new value of *maxcache* only if the new *maxcache* value is greater than the current number of chunks in the cache.

Do not set the value of *maxcache* to be less than the number of chunks along the fastest-changing dimension of the biggest slab to be written or read via **SDreaddata** or **SDwritedata**. Doing this will cause internal thrashing. See the section on chunking in Chapter 14, "HDF Performance Issues" in the *HDF User's Guide*, for more information on this.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer sfscchnk(sds_id, maxcache, flag)

integer sds_id, maxcache, flag
```

**SDsetcompress/sfscompress**

```
intn SDsetcompress(int32 sds_id, int32 comp_type, comp_info *c_info)
```

*sds\_id* IN: Data set identifier returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**

*comp\_type* IN: Compression method

**C only:**

*c\_info* IN: Pointer to the `comp_info` union

**Fortran only:**

*comp\_prm* IN: Compression parameters array

**Purpose** Compresses the data set with the specified compression method.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetcompress** compresses the data set identified by the parameter *sds\_id* according to the compression method specified by the parameter *comp\_type* and the compression information specified by the parameter *c\_info* in C and *comp\_prm* in Fortran. **SDsetcompress** sets up the special element for the compressed data written during the next call to **SDwritedata**.

**SDsetcompress** is a simplified interface to the **HCcreate** routine and should be used instead of **HCcreate**, unless the user is familiar with working with the lower-level routines.

The parameter *comp\_type* is the compression type definition and is set to one of the following:

```
COMP_CODE_RLE (or 1) --for run-length encoding (RLE)
COMP_CODE_SKPHUFF (or 3) --for Skipping Huffman
COMP_CODE_DEFLATE (or 4) --for GZIP compression
COMP_CODE_SZIP (or 5) --for Szip compression
```

The parameter *c\_info* is a pointer to a union structure of type `comp_info`. This union structure is defined as follows:

```

typedef union tag_comp_info
{
    struct
    {
        /* Not used by SDsetcompress */ jpeg;

        struct
        {
            /* Not used by SDsetcompress */ nbit;

            struct
            {
                /* struct to contain info about how to compress size of the
                 elements when skipping */
                intn skp_size;
            } skphuff;

            struct
            {
                /* struct to contain info about how to compress or
                 decompress gzip encoded dataset how hard to work
                 when compressing data */
                intn level;
            } deflate;

            struct
            {
                int32 options_mask; /* IN */
                int32 pixels_per_block; /* IN */
                int32 pixels_per_scanline; /* OUT: computed */
                int32 bits_per_pixel; /* OUT: size of NT */
                int32 pixels; /* OUT: size of dataset or chunk */
            } szip; /* for szip encoding */
        } comp_info;
    }

```

The skipping size for the Skipping Huffman algorithm must be 1 or greater and is specified in the field `c_info.skphuff.skp_size` in C and in the parameter `comp_prm(1)` in Fortran.

The deflate level for the GZIP algorithm is specified in the `c_info.deflate.level` field in C and in the parameter `comp_prm(1)` in Fortran. Valid values are integers between 0 and 9 inclusive.

The Szip options mask and the number of pixels per block in a chunked and Szip-compressed dataset are specified in `c_info.szip.options_mask` and `c_info.szip.pixels_per_block`, respectively.

The options mask can contain either of the following values:

- SZ\_EC\_OPTION\_MASK - Specifies entropy coding method
- SZ\_NN\_OPTION\_MASK - Specifies nearest neighbor coding method

The following guidelines may be helpful in selecting the encoding method:

- o The entropy coding method, the EC option specified by `SZ_EC_OPTION_MASK`, is best suited for data that has been processed. The EC method works best for small numbers.
- o The nearest neighbor coding method, the NN option specified by `SZ_NN_OPTION_MASK`, preprocesses the data then applies the EC method as above.

Other factors may affect results, but the above criteria provide a good starting point for optimizing data compression.

The Szip values of the number of pixels per scanline, the number of bits in a pixel, and the number of pixels in an image, are computed by the HDF4 library and provided to the user in `c_info.szip.pixels_per_scanline`, `c_info.szip.bits_per_pixel`, and `c_info.szip.pixels`, respectively.

**SDsetcompress** will succeed in setting Szip compression for a dataset only if the Szip library is available and configured for encoding, i.e., **HCget\_config\_info** must return the flag `COMP_DECODER_ENABLED|COMP_ENCODER_ENABLED` in *compression\_config\_info*.

Compression is not supported for unlimited dimension SDSs. **SDsetcompress** will fail on an SDS with unlimited dimension. If the application proceeds after such call, subsequent **SDwritedata** will write uncompressed data to the SDS.

**Note****Regarding Szip usage and licensing:**

See [http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc\\_resource/SZIP/](http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc_resource/SZIP/) for information regarding the use of Szip in HDF products and Szip licensing.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer sfscompress(sds_id, comp_type, comp_prm)
```

```
integer sds_id, comp_type, comp_prm(*)
```

**SDsetdatastrs/sfsdtstr**

intn SDsetdatastrs(int32 *sds\_id*, char \**label*, char \**unit*, char \**format*, char \**coordsys*)

|                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| <i>sds_id</i>   | IN: | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b> |
| <i>label</i>    | IN: | Label (predefined attribute)                                       |
| <i>unit</i>     | IN: | Unit (predefined attribute)  |
| <i>format</i>   | IN: | Format (predefined attribute)                                      |
| <i>coordsys</i> | IN: | Coordinate system (predefined attribute)                           |

**Purpose** Sets the predefined attributes for a data set.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetdatastrs** sets the predefined attributes of the data set, identified by *sds\_id*, to the values specified in the parameters *label*, *unit*, *format* and *coordsys*. The predefined attributes are label, unit, format, and coordinate system. If the user does not want a string returned, the corresponding parameter can be set to `NULL` in C and an empty string in Fortran.

For more information about predefined attributes, refer to Section 3.10, "Predefined Attributes" of the *HDF User's Guide*.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfsdtstr(sds_id, label, unit, format, coordsys)

integer sds_id

character*(*) label, unit, format, coordsys
```

**SDsetdimname/sfsdmname**

```
intn SDsetdimname(int32 dim_id, char *dim_name)
```

*dim\_id*            IN:        Dimension identifier returned by **SDgetdimid**

*dim\_name*        IN:        Name of the dimension

**Purpose**                Assigns a name to a dimension.

**Return value**        Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDsetdimname** sets the name of the dimension identified by the parameter *dim\_id* to the value specified in the parameter *dim\_name*. Dimensions that are not explicitly named by the user will have the default name of “fakeDim[*x*]” specified by the HDF library, where [*x*] denotes the dimension index.

If another dimension exists with the same name it is assumed that they refer to the same dimension object and changes to one will be reflected in the other. If the dimension with the same name has a different size, an error condition will result.

The length of the parameter *dim\_name* can be at most 64 characters.

Naming dimensions is optional but encouraged.

**Note**                **Regarding naming a dimension the same as an SDS' name:**  
Prior to HDF4.2r2, when a dimension was named the same as that of a one-dimensional SDS, data corruption will occur after certain operations, such as setting attribute or setting dimension scale. The corrupted data was unrecoverable. However, this problem has been fixed for future data.

**FORTTRAN**            integer function sfsdmname(*dim\_id*, *dim\_name*)

integer *dim\_id*

character\*(\*) *dim\_name*

**SDsetdimscale/sfsdscale**

intn SDsetdimscale(int32 *dim\_id*, int32 *count*, int32 *ntype*, VOIDP *data*)

|               |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| <i>dim_id</i> | IN: | Dimension identifier returned by <b>SDgetdimid</b> |
| <i>count</i>  | IN: | Total number of values along the dimension         |
| <i>ntype</i>  | IN: | Number type of the values along the dimension      |
| <i>data</i>   | IN: | Value of each increment along the dimension        |

**Purpose** Stores the values of a dimension.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetdimscale** stores scale information for the dimension identified by the parameter *dim\_id*. Note that it is possible to store dimension scale values without naming the dimension.

For fixed-size arrays, the value of *count* must be equal to the the dimension size or the routine will fail.

Note that, due to the existence of the parameter *ntype*, the dimension scales need not have the same type as the data set.

Note that if **SDsetdimscale** is called and **SDsetdimname** is subsequently called for the same dimension, **SDsetdimscale** must be called again to reassociate the scale with the new name.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfsdscale(dim_id, count, ntype, data)

integer dim_id, count, ntype

<valid data type> data(*)
```



**SDsetdimstrs/sf sdmstr**

intn SDsetdimstrs(int32 *dim\_id*, char \**label*, char \**unit*, char \**format*)

|               |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| <i>dim_id</i> | IN: | Dimension identifier returned by <b>SDgetdimid</b> |
| <i>label</i>  | IN: | Label (predefined attribute)                       |
| <i>unit</i>   | IN: | Unit (predefined attribute)                        |
| <i>format</i> | IN: | Format (predefined attribute)                      |

**Purpose** Sets the predefined attribute of a dimension.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetdimstrs** sets the predefined attribute (label, unit, and format) for a dimension and its scale to the values specified in the parameters *label*, *unit* and *format*. If a parameter is set to **NULL** in C and an empty string in Fortran, then the attribute corresponding to that parameter will not be written. For more information about predefined attributes, refer to Section 3.10, "Predefined Attributes" of the *HDF User's Guide*.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sf sdmstr(dim_id, label, unit, format)

integer dim_id

character*(*) label, unit, format
```

**SDsetdimval\_comp/sfsdmvc**

intn SDsetdimval\_comp(int32 *dim\_id*, intn *comp\_mode*)

*dim\_id*            IN:        Dimension identifier returned by **SDgetdimid**

*comp\_mode*        IN:        Compatibility mode to be set

**Purpose**            Determines whether a dimension *will have* the old and new representations or the new representation only.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **SDsetdimval\_comp** sets the compatibility mode specified by the *comp\_mode* parameter for the dimension identified by the *dim\_id* parameter. The two possible compatibility modes are: “backward-compatible” mode, which implies that the old and new dimension representations are written to the file, and “backward-incompatible” mode, which implies that only the new dimension representation is written to the file.

Unlimited dimensions are always backward-compatible, therefore **SDsetdimval\_comp** takes no action on unlimited dimensions.

As of HDF version 4.1r1, the default mode is backward-incompatible. Subsequent calls to **SDsetdimval\_comp** will override the settings established in previous calls to the routine.

The *comp\_mode* parameter can be set to SD\_DIMVAL\_BW\_COMP (or 1), which specifies backward-compatible mode, or SD\_DIMVAL\_BW\_INCOMP (or 0), which specifies backward-incompatible mode.

**FORTRAN**            integer function sfsdmvc(dim\_id, comp\_mode)

integer dim\_id, comp\_mode

**SDsetexternalfile/sfsextf**

intn SDsetexternalfile(int32 *sds\_id*, char \**filename*, int32 *offset*)

|                 |     |   |
|-----------------|-----|---|
| <i>sds_id</i>   | IN: | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b>                        |
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the external file   |
| <i>offset</i>   | IN: | Number of bytes from the beginning of the external file to where the data will be written |

**Purpose** Stores data in an external file.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetexternalfile** allows users to move the actual data values (i.e., not metadata) of a data set, *sds\_id*, into the external data file named by the parameter *filename*, and started at the offset specified by the parameter *offset*. The metadata remains in the original file. Note that this routine works only with HDF post-version 3.2 files.

Data can only be moved once for any given data set, and it is the user's responsibility to make sure the external data file is kept with the "original" file.

If the data set already exists, its data will be moved to the external file. Space occupied by the data in the primary file will not be released. To release the space in the primary file use the `hdfpack` command-line utility. If the data set does not exist, its data will be written to the external file during the consequent calls to **SDwritedata**.

See the reference manual entries for **HXsetcreatedir** and **HXsetdir** for more information on the options available for accessing external files.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfsextf(sds_id, file_name, offset)

integer sds_id, offset

character*(*) file_name
```

**SDsetfillmode/sfsflmd**

intn SDsetfillmode(int32 *sd\_id*, intn *fill\_mode*)

*sd\_id* IN: SD interface identifier returned by **SDstart**

*fill\_mode* IN: Fill mode

**Purpose** Sets the current fill mode of a file.

**Return value** Returns the fill mode value before it was reset if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetfillmode** applies the fill mode specified by the parameter *fill\_mode* to all data sets contained in the file identified by the parameter *sd\_id*.

Possible values of *fill\_mode* are `SD_FILL` (or `0`) and `SD_NOFILL` (or `256`). `SD_FILL` is the default mode, and indicates that fill values will be written when the data set is created. `SD_NOFILL` indicates that fill values will not be written.

When a data set without unlimited dimensions is created, by default the first **SDwritedata** call will fill the entire data set with the default or user-defined fill value (set by **SDsetfillvalue**). In data sets with an unlimited dimension, if a new write operation takes place along the unlimited dimension beyond the last location of the previous write operation, the array locations between these written areas will be initialized to the user-defined fill value, or the default fill value if a user-defined fill value has not been specified.

If it is certain that all data set values will be written before any read operation takes place, there is no need to write the fill values. Simply call **SDsetfillmode** with *fill\_mode* value set to `SD_NOFILL`, which will eliminate all fill value write operations to the data set. For large data sets, this can improve the speed by almost 50%.

**FORTRAN** integer function sfsflmd(sd\_id, fill\_mode)

integer sd\_id, fill\_mode

**SDsetfillvalue/sfsfill/sfscfill**

intn SDsetfillvalue(int32 *sds\_id*, VOIDP *fill\_value*)

*sds\_id*            IN:        Data set identifier returned by **SDcreate** or **SDselect**

*fill\_value*       IN:        Fill value

**Purpose**                Sets the fill value for a data set.

**Return value**        Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **SDsetfillvalue** sets the fill value specified by the *fill\_value* parameter for the data set identified by the *sds\_id* parameter.

The fill value is assumed to have the same number type as the data set.

It is recommended to call **SDsetfillvalue** before writing data.

**FORTRAN**            integer function sfsfill(*sds\_id*, *fill\_value*)

integer *sds\_id*

<valid numeric data type> *fill\_value*

integer function sfscfill(*sds\_id*, *fill\_value*)

integer *sds\_id*

character\*(\*) *fill\_value*

**SDsetnbitdataset/sfsnbit**

intn SDsetnbitdataset(int32 *sds\_id*, intn *start\_bit*, intn *bit\_len*, intn *sign\_ext*, intn *fill\_one*)

|                  |     |  |
|------------------|-----|--|
| <i>sds_id</i>    | IN: | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b> |
| <i>start_bit</i> | IN: | Leftmost bit of the field to be written                            |
| <i>bit_len</i>   | IN: | Length of the bit field to be written                              |
| <i>sign_ext</i>  | IN: | Sign extend specifier  |
| <i>fill_one</i>  | IN: | Background bit specifier   |

**Purpose** Specifies a non-standard bit length for the data set values.

**Return value** Returns a positive value if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetnbitdataset** allows the HDF user to specify that the data set identified by the parameter *sds\_id* contains data of a non-standard length defined by the parameters *start\_bit* and *bit\_len*. Additional information about the non-standard bit length decoding are specified in the parameters *sign\_ext* and *fill\_one*.

Any length between 1 and 32 bits can be specified. After **SDsetnbitdataset** has been called for the data set array, any read or write operations will involve a conversion between the new data length of the data set array and the data length of the read or write buffer.

Bit lengths of all number types are counted from the right of the bit field starting with 0. In a bit field containing the values `01111011`, bits 2 and 7 are set to 0 and all the other bits are set to 1.

The *start\_bit* parameter specifies the leftmost position of the variable-length bit field to be written. For example, in the bit field described in the preceding paragraph a *start\_bit* parameter set to 4 would correspond to the fourth bit value of 1 from the right.

The *bit\_len* parameter specifies the number of bits of the variable-length bit field to be written. This number includes the starting bit and the count proceeds toward the right end of the bit field - toward the lower-bit numbers. For example, starting at bit 5 and writing 4 bits of the bit field described in the preceding paragraph would result in the bit field `1110` being written to the data set. This would correspond to a *start\_bit* value of 5 and a *bit\_len* value of 4.

The *sign\_ext* parameter specifies whether to use the leftmost bit of the variable-length bit field to sign-extend to the leftmost bit of the data set data. For example, if 9-bit signed integer data is extracted from bits 17-25 and the bit in position 25 is 1, then when the data is read back from disk, bits 26-31 will be set to 1. Otherwise bit 25 will be 0 and bits 26-31 will be set to 0. The *sign\_ext* parameter can be set to `TRUE` (or 1) or `FALSE` (or 0) - specify `TRUE` to sign-extend.

The *fill\_one* specifies whether to fill the “background” bits with the value 1 or 0. This parameter can also be set to `TRUE` or `FALSE`.

The “background” bits of a variable-length data set are the bits that fall outside of the variable-length bit field stored on disk. For example, if five bits of an unsigned 16-bit integer data set located in bits 5 to 9 are written to disk with the *fill\_one* parameter set to `TRUE` (or 1), then when the data is reread into memory bits 0 to 4 and 10 to 15 would be set to 1. If the same 5-bit data was written with a *fill\_one* value of `FALSE` (or 0), then bits 0 to 4 and 10 to 15 would be set to 0.

This bit operation is performed before the sign-extend bit-filling. For example, using the *sign\_ext* example above, bits 0 to 16 and 26 to 31 will first be set to the “background” bit value, and then bits 26 to 31 will be set to 1 or 0 based on the value of the 25th bit.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfsnbit(sds_id, start_bit, bit_len, sign_ext,  
                        fill_one)
```

```
integer sds_id, start_bit, bit_len, sign_ext, fill_one
```

**SDsetrange/sfsrange**

intn SDsetrange(int32 *sds\_id*, VOIDP *max*, VOIDP *min*)

|               |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| <i>sds_id</i> | IN: | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b> |
| <i>max</i>    | IN: | Maximum value of the range   |
| <i>min</i>    | IN: | Minimum value of the range   |

**Purpose** Sets the maximum and minimum range values for a data set.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDsetrange** sets the maximum and minimum range values of the data set identified by the parameter *sds\_id* with the values of the parameters *max* and *min*. The term “range” is used here to describe the range of numeric values stored in a data set.

It is assumed that the number type for the maximum and minimum range values are the same as the type of the data.

This routine does not compute the maximum and minimum range values, it only stores the values as given. As a result, the maximum and minimum range values may not always reflect the actual maximum and minimum range values in the data set data.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function sfsrange(sds_id, max, min)

integer sds_id

<valid numeric data type> max, min
```



**SDstart/sfstart**

```
int32 SDstart(char *filename, int32 access_mode)
```

|                    |     |   |
|--------------------|-----|---|
| <i>filename</i>    | IN: | Name of the HDF file                                      |
| <i>access_mode</i> | IN: | The file access mode in effect during the current session |

**Purpose** Opens an HDF file and initializes an SD interface.

**Return value** Returns an SD interface identifier if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **SDstart** opens the file with the name specified by the parameter *filename*, with the access mode specified by the parameter *access\_mode*, and returns an SD interface identifier (*sd\_id*). This routine must be called for each file before any other SD calls can be made on that file.

The type of identifier returned by **SDstart** is currently not the same as the identifier returned by **Hopen**. As a result, the SD interface identifiers (*sd\_id*) returned by this routine are not understood by other HDF interfaces.

To mix SD API calls and other HDF API calls, use **SDstart** and **Hopen** on the same file. **SDstart** must precede all SD calls, and **Hopen** must precede all other HDF function calls. To terminate access to the file, use **SDend** to dispose of the SD interface identifier, *sd\_id*, and **Hclose** to dispose of the file identifier, *file\_id*.

The file identified by the parameter *filename* can be any one of the following: an XDR-based netCDF file, "old-style" DFSD file or a "new-style" SD file.

The value of the parameter *access\_mode* can be one of the following:

DFACC\_READ - Open existing file for read-only access. If the file does not exist, specifying this mode will cause **SDstart** to return `FAIL` (or `-1`).

DFACC\_WRITE - Open existing file for read and write access. If the file does not exist, specifying this mode will cause **SDstart** to return `FAIL` (or `-1`).

DFACC\_CREATE - Create a new file with read and write access. If the file has already existed, its contents will be replaced.

**Note** Starting from HDF 4.2r2, the maximum number of open files is no longer limited to 32. It can be up to what the system allowed.

**Note** It has been reported that opening/closing file in loops is very slow; thus, it is not recommended to perform such operations too many times, particularly, when data is being added to the file between opening/closing.

**FORTTRAN** `integer function sfstart(filename, access_mode)`

`character*(*) filename`

`integer access_mode`

**SDwritechunk/sfwchnk/sfwcchnk**

intn SDwritechunk(int32 *sds\_id*, int32 \**origin*, VOIDP *datap*)

|               |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| <i>sds_id</i> | IN: | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b> |
| <i>origin</i> | IN: | Origin of the chunk to be written                                  |
| <i>datap</i>  | IN: | Buffer for the chunk data to be written                            |

**Purpose** Writes a data chunk to a chunked data set.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDwritechunk** writes the entire chunk of data stored in the buffer *datap* to the chunked data set identified by the parameter *sds\_id*. Writing starts at the location specified by the parameter *origin*. **SDwritechunk** is used when an entire chunk of data is to be written. **SDwritedata** is used when the write operation is to be done regardless of the chunking scheme used in the data set.

**SDwritechunk** will return `FAIL` (or -1) when an attempt is made to use it to write to a non-chunked data set.

The parameter *origin* specifies the coordinates of the chunk according to the chunk position in the overall chunk array. Refer to Chapter 3, "Scientific Data Sets (SD API)" in the *HDF User's Guide*, for a description of the organization of chunks in a data set.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; one for numeric data (**sfwchnk**) and one for character data (**sfwcchnk**).

**Note** **Regarding Szip-compressed data:**  
**SDwritechunk** can succeed only when the available Szip library is configured for encoding/decoding, i.e., when **HCget\_config\_info** returns `COMP_ENCODER_ENABLED|COMP_DECODER_ENABLED` in *compression\_config\_info*.

See the **SDgetcompinfo/sfgcompress** and **HCget\_config\_info** entries in this reference manual for further discussion of compression methods and configuration.

**Note** **Regarding Szip usage and licensing:**  
 See [http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc\\_resource/SZIP/](http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc_resource/SZIP/) for information regarding the use of Szip in HDF products and Szip licensing.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer sfwchnk(sds_id, origin, datap)

integer sds_id, origin

<valid numeric data type> datap(*)

integer sfwcchnk(sds_id, origin, datap)
```

integer sds\_id, origin

character\*(\*) datap(\*)

**SDwritedata/sfwddata/sfwcddata**

intn SDwritedata(int32 *sds\_id*, int32 *start*[], int32 *stride*[], int32 *edge*[], VOIDP *buffer*)

|               |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| <i>sds_id</i> | IN: | Data set identifier returned by <b>SDcreate</b> or <b>SDselect</b>       |
| <i>start</i>  | IN: | Array specifying the starting location of the data to be written         |
| <i>stride</i> | IN: | Array specifying the number of values to skip along each dimension       |
| <i>edge</i>   | IN: | Array specifying the number of values to be written along each dimension |
| <i>buffer</i> | IN: | Buffer for the values to be written                                      |

**Purpose** Writes a subsample of data to a data set or to a coordinate variable.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **SDwritedata** writes the specified subsample of data to the data set or coordinate variable identified by the parameter *sds\_id*. The data is written from the buffer *buffer*. The subsample is defined by the parameters *start*, *stride* and *edge*.

The array *start* specifies the starting position from where the subsample will be written. Valid values of each element in the array *start* are from 0 to the size of the corresponding dimension of the data set - 1. The dimension sizes are returned by **SDgetinfo**.

The array *edge* specifies the number of values to write along each data set dimension.

The array *stride* specifies the writing pattern along each dimension. For example, if one of the elements of the array *stride* is 1, then every element along the corresponding dimension of the data set will be written. If one of the elements of the array *stride* is 2, then every other element along the corresponding dimension of the data set will be written, and so on. Specifying *stride* value of `NULL` in the C interface or setting all values of the array *stride* to 1 in either interface specifies the contiguous writing of data. If all values in the array *stride* are set to 0, **SDwritedata** returns `FAIL` (or -1).

When writing data to a chunked data set using **SDwritedata**, consideration should be given to the issues presented in the section on chunking in Chapter 3, "Scientific Data Sets (SD API)" and Chapter 14, "HDF Performance Issues" in the *HDF User's Guide*.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; **sfwddata** and **sfwcddata**. The **sfwddata** routine writes numeric data and **sfwcddata** writes character scientific data.

**Note** **Regarding an important difference between the SD and GR interfaces:** The SD and GR interfaces differ in the correspondence between the dimension order in parameter arrays such as *start*, *stride*, *edge*, and *dimsizes* and the dimension order in the *data* array. See the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** reference manual pages for discussions of the SD and GR approaches, respectively.

When writing applications or tools to manipulate both images and two-dimensional SDs, this crucial difference between the interfaces must be taken into account. While the underlying data is stored in row-major order in both cases, the API parameters are not expressed in the same way. Consider the example of an SD data set and GR image that are stored as identically-shaped arrays of X columns by Y rows and accessed via the **SDreaddata** and **GRreadimage** functions, respectively. Both functions take the parameters *start*, *stride*, and *edge*.

- o For **SDreaddata**, those parameters are expressed in (y,x) or [row,column] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the Y dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the X dimension. The same ordering holds true for all SD data set manipulation functions.
- o For **GRreadimage**, those parameters are expressed in (x,y) or [column,row] order. For example, *start*[0] is the starting point in the X dimension and *start*[1] is the starting point in the Y dimension. The same ordering holds true for all GR functions manipulating image data.

#### Note

Regarding compressed data sets:

If a data set is compressed, it may be necessary to determine whether the compression method is available on the current system and configured so that data can be encoded before being written. The compression method can be determined through the use of **SDgetcompinfo** and the configuration of that method on the current system through **HCget\_config\_info**.

Partial writing is not allowed on compressed data set. To partially modify data, an application can read the data set, modify the specific values in the buffer, then re-write the entire data set.

#### Note

Regarding Szip-compressed data:

**SDwritedata** can succeed only when the available Szip library is configured for encoding/decoding, i.e., when **HCget\_config\_info** returns COMP\_ENCODER\_ENABLED|COMP\_DECODER\_ENABLED in *compression\_config\_info*.

#### Note

Regarding Szip usage and licensing:

See [http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc\\_resource/SZIP/](http://www.hdfgroup.org/doc_resource/SZIP/) for information regarding the use of Szip in HDF products and Szip licensing.

#### FORTRAN

```
integer function sfwddata(sds_id, start, stride, edge, buffer)
```

```
integer sds_id
```

```
integer start(*), stride(*), edge(*)
```

```
<valid numeric data type> buffer(*)
```

```
integer function sfwcdata(sds_id, start, stride, edge, buffer)
```

```
integer sds_id
```

```
integer start(*), stride(*), edge(*)
```

```
character*(*) buffer(*)
```



## Vaddtagref/vfadtr

int32 Vaddtagref(int32 *vgroup\_id*, int32 *tag*, int32 *ref*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*tag*            IN:      Tag of the object

*ref*            IN:      Reference number of the object

**Purpose**                Inserts an object into a vgroup.

**Return value**        Returns the number of objects in the vgroup if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**        **Vaddtagref** inserts the object identified by the parameters *tag* and *ref* into the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

If an object to be inserted is a data set, duplication of the tag/reference number pair will be allowed. Otherwise, the tag/reference number pair must be unique among the elements within the vgroup or the routine will return `FAIL` (or `-1`).

Note that **Vaddtagref** does not verify that the tag and reference number exist.

**FORTRAN**            integer function vfadtr(*vgroup\_id*, *tag*, *ref*)

integer *vgroup\_id*, *tag*, *ref*

## Vattach/vfatch

int32 Vattach(int32 *file\_id*, int32 *vgroup\_ref*, char \**access*)

|                   |     |  |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i>    | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b> |
| <i>vgroup_ref</i> | IN: | Reference number for the vgroup          |
| <i>access</i>     | IN: | Type of access                           |

**Purpose** Initiates access to a new or existing vgroup.

**Return value** Returns the vgroup identifier (*vgroup\_id*) if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **Vattach** opens a vgroup with access type specified by the parameter *access* in the file identified by the parameter *file\_id*. The vgroup is identified by the reference number, *vgroup\_ref*.

**Vattach** returns the vgroup identifier, *vgroup\_id*, for the accessed vgroup. The *vgroup\_id* is used for all subsequent operations on this vgroup. Once operations are complete, the vgroup identifier must be disposed of via a call to **Vdetach**. Multiple attaches may be made to the same vgroup simultaneously, and several vgroup identifiers can be created for the same vgroup. Each vgroup identifier must be disposed of independently.

The parameter *file\_id* is the file identifier of an opened file. The parameter *vgroup\_ref* specifies which vgroup in the file to attach to. If *vgroup\_ref* is set to `-1`, a new vgroup will be created. If *vgroup\_ref* is set to a positive number, the vgroup with that as a reference number is attached.

Possible values for the parameter *access* are “r” for read access and “w” for write access.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vfatch(file_id, vgroup_ref, access)

integer file_id, vgroup_ref

character*1 access
```



**Vattrinfo/vfainfo**

```
intn Vattrinfo(int32 vgroup_id, intn attr_index, char *attr_name, int32 *data_type, int32 *count, int32
               *size)
```

|                   |      |  |
|-------------------|------|--|
| <i>vgroup_id</i>  | IN:  | Vgroup identifier returned by <b>Vattach</b> |
| <i>attr_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the attribute                       |
| <i>attr_name</i>  | OUT: | Name of the attribute                        |
| <i>data_type</i>  | OUT: | Data type of the attribute                   |
| <i>count</i>      | OUT: | Number of values in the attribute            |
| <i>size</i>       | OUT: | Size, in bytes, of the attribute values.     |

**Purpose** Retrieves the name, data type, number of values, and value size of an attribute assigned to a vgroup.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **Vattrinfo** retrieves the name, datatype, number of values, and value size of an attribute identified by its index, *attr\_index*, in the vgroup, *vgroup\_id*. Name, data type, number of values and size are retrieved into the parameters *attr\_name*, *data\_type*, *count*, and *size*, respectively.

If the attribute's name, data type, number of values, or value size are not needed, the corresponding output parameters can be set to **NULL**.

The valid value *attr\_index* range from 0 to the total number of attributes attached to a vgroup - 1. The number of vgroup attributes can be obtained using **Vnattrs**.

**Note** If working with files created by HDF Version 4.0 Release 2 and before (circa July 1996,) users might consider using **Vattrinfo2** instead.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function vfainfo(vgroup_id, attr_index, attr_name,
                        data_type, count, size)

integer vgroup_id, attr_index, data_type, count, size
character*(*) attr_name
```

## Vattrinfo2

```
intn Vattrinfo2(int32 vgroup_id, intn attr_index, char *attr_name, int32 *data_type, int32 *count, int32
               *size, int32 *nfields, uint16 *refnum)
```

|                   |      |  |
|-------------------|------|--|
| <i>vgroup_id</i>  | IN:  | Vgroup identifier returned by <b>Vattach</b> |
| <i>attr_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the attribute                       |
| <i>attr_name</i>  | OUT: | Name of the attribute                        |
| <i>data_type</i>  | OUT: | Data type of the attribute                   |
| <i>count</i>      | OUT: | Number of values in the attribute            |
| <i>size</i>       | OUT: | Size, in bytes, of the attribute values      |
| <i>nfields</i>    | OUT: | Number of fields in the attribute vdata      |
| <i>refnum</i>     | OUT: | Reference number of the attribute vdata      |

**Purpose** Retrieves information of an attribute assigned to a vgroup (either new or old style attribute.)

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **Vattrinfo2** is an updated version of **Vattrinfo**. Beside retrieving the name, datatype, number of values, and value size of an attribute identified by its index, *attr\_index*, in the vgroup, *vgroup\_id* as **Vattrinfo**, **Vattrinfo2** also provides the reference number of and the number of fields in the vdata that represents the attribute.

There are two types of attributes for vgroups; those created by **Vsetattr** (new style) and those created by non-**Vsetattr** approaches (old style.) Please refer to the Appendix A, *Attributes in HDF*, for details.

**Vattrinfo2** can access both types of attributes, while **Vattrinfo** can only access the new-style attributes.

Applications that anticipate to access files that were created by HDF Version 4.0 Release 2 and before (circa July 1996,) should use **Vattrinfo2** together with **Vnattr2** and **Vgetattr2** in order to access the old-style attributes, if they exist and are desired. Note that, when a vgroup has both types of attributes, the old-style attributes will precede the new ones, regardless of which order they were created.

If the attribute's name, data type, number of values, or value size are not needed, the corresponding output parameters can be set to `NULL`.

The valid value *attr\_index* range from 0 to the total number of attributes attached to a vgroup - 1. The number of vgroup attributes can be obtained using **Vnattrs2**.

The two last parameters, *nfields* and *refnum*, were added to this function to support the HDF4 Mapping project. The parameter *nfields* is the number of fields in the vdata. The H4 Mapwriter uses this value to ensure that the vdata represents an attribute, that is, when the vdata has only 1 field. The parameter *refnum* is to give the Mapwriter the reference number of this attribute vdata. In general, they are irrelevant to other applications, which should simply pass in `NULL` for these parameters.

**FORTRAN**

Currently unavailable

**Vdelete/vdelete**

int32 Vdelete(int32 *file\_id*, int32 *vgroup\_ref*)

|                   |     |  |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i>    | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>           |
| <i>vgroup_ref</i> | IN: | Vgroup reference number returned by <b>Vattach</b> |

**Purpose** Remove a vgroup from a file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) if not successful.

**Description** **Vdelete** removes the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_ref* from the file identified by the parameter *file\_id*.

This routine will remove the vgroup from the internal data structures and from the file.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vdelete(file_id, vgroup_ref)  
  
integer file_id, vgroup_ref
```

## Vdeletetagref/vfdtr

int32 Vdeletetagref(int32 *vgroup\_id*, int32 *tag*, int32 *ref*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*tag*            IN:      Tag of the object

*ref*            IN:      Reference number of the object

**Purpose**                Deletes an object from a vgroup.

**Return value**        Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) if not successful or the given tag/reference number pair is not found in the vgroup.

**Description**        **Vdeletetagref** deletes the object specified by the parameters *tag* and *ref* from the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*. **Vinqtagref** should be used to check if the tag/reference number pair exists before calling this routine.

If duplicate tag/reference number pairs are found in the vgroup, **Vdeletetagref** deletes the first occurrence. **Vinqtagref** should be used to determine if duplicate tag/reference number pairs exist in the vgroup.

**FORTRAN**            integer function vfdtr(*vgroup\_id*, *tag*, *ref*)

integer *vgroup\_id*, *tag*, *ref*

## Vdetach/vfdtch

int32 Vdetach(int32 *vgroup\_id*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

**Purpose**      Terminates access to a vgroup.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **Vdetach** detaches the currently-attached vgroup identified by *vgroup\_id* and terminates access to that vgroup.

All space associated with the vgroup, *vgroup\_id*, will be freed. Each attached vgroup must be detached by calling this routine before the file is closed. **Vdetach** also updates the vgroup information in the HDF file if any changes occur. The identifier *vgroup\_id* should not be used after the vgroup is detached.

**FORTRAN**      `integer function vfdtch(vgroup_id)`

`integer vgroup_id`

## Vend/vfend

intn Vend(int32 *file\_id*)

*file\_id*            IN:        File identifier returned by **Hopen**

**Purpose**            Terminates access to a vgroup and/or vdata interface.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **Vend** terminates access to the vgroup and/or vdata interfaces initiated by **Vstart** and all internal data structures allocated by **Vstart**.

**Vend** must be called after all vdata and vgroup operations on the file *file\_id* are completed. Further attempts to use vdata or vgroup routines after calling **Vend** will result in a FAIL (or -1) being returned.

**FORTRAN**          integer function vfend(file\_id)

integer file\_id

**Vfind/vfind**

int32 Vfind(int32 *file\_id*, char \**vgroup\_name*)

*file\_id*           IN:     File identifier returned by **Hopen**

*vgroup\_name*     IN:     Name of the vgroup

**Purpose**               Returns the reference number of a vgroup given its name.

**Return value**       Returns the reference number of the vgroup if successful and 0 otherwise.

**Description**       **Vfind** searches the file identified by the parameter *file\_id* for a vgroup with the name specified by the parameter *vgroup\_name*, and returns the corresponding reference number.

If more than one vgroup has the same name, **Vfind** will return the reference number of the first one.

**FORTRAN**           integer function vfind(*file\_id*, *vgroup\_name*)

integer *file\_id*

character\*(\*) *vgroup\_name*



**Vfindattr/vffdatt**

intn Vfindattr(int32 *vgroup\_id*, char \**attr\_name*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*attr\_name*      IN:      Name of the attribute

**Purpose**                      Returns the index of a vgroup attribute given its name.

**Return value**               Returns the index of an attribute if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**               **Vfindattr** searches the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id* for the attribute with the name specified by the parameter *attr\_name*, and returns the index of that attribute.

If more than one attribute has the same name, **Vfindattr** will return the index of the first one.

**FORTRAN**                   integer function vffdatt(*vgroup\_id*, *attr\_name*)

integer *vgroup\_id*

character\*(\*) *attr\_name*

**Vfindclass/vfndcls**

int32 Vfindclass(int32 *file\_id*, char \**vgroup\_class*)

*file\_id*           IN:     File identifier returned by **Hopen**

*vgroup\_class*    IN:     Class name of the vgroup

**Purpose**               Returns the reference number of a vgroup specified by its class name.

**Return value**       Returns the reference number of the vgroup if successful and 0 otherwise.

**Description**       **Vfindclass** searches the file identified by the parameter *file\_id* for the vgroup with the class name specified by the parameter *vgroup\_class*, and returns the reference number of that vgroup.

If more than one vgroup has the same class name, **Vfindclass** will return the reference number of the first one.

**FORTRAN**           integer function vfndcls(*file\_id*, *vgroup\_class*)

integer *file\_id*

character\*(\*) *vgroup\_class*

## Vflocate/vffloc

int32 Vflocate(int32 *vgroup\_id*, char \**field\_name*)

*vgroup\_id* IN: Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*field\_name\_list* IN: List of field names

**Purpose** Locates a vdata in a vgroup given a list of field names.

**Return value** Returns the reference number of the vdata if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **Vflocate** searches the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id* for a vdata that contains all of the fields listed in the parameter *field\_name\_list*. If that vdata is found, **Vflocate** will return its reference number.

**FORTRAN** integer function vffloc(*vgroup\_id*, *field\_name*)

integer *vgroup\_id*

character\*(\*) *field\_name*

**Vgetattdatainfo**

```
intn Vgetattdatainfo(int32 vg_id, intn attr_index, int32 *offset, int32 *length)
```

|                   |      |   |
|-------------------|------|---|
| <i>vgroup_id</i>  | IN:  | Vgroup identifier returned by <b>Vattach</b>  |
| <i>attr_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the inquired attribute               |
| <i>offset</i>     | OUT: | Buffer to hold offset of the attribute's data |
| <i>length</i>     | OUT: | Buffer to hold length of the attribute's data |

**Purpose** Retrieves location and size of attribute's data.

**Return value** Returns the number of data blocks retrieved, which should be 1, if successful, and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **Vgetattdatainfo** retrieves the offset and length of the data that belongs to the attribute *attr\_index*, which is attached to the vgroup *vg\_id*. The buffers *offset* and *length* must not be `NULL`.

There are two types of attributes for vgroups; those created by **Vsetattr** (new style) and those created by non-**Vsetattr** approaches (old style.) Please refer to the section about **Vnattrs** and **Vnattrs2** in the *HDF User's Guide* for details. **Vgetattdatainfo** can access either type of attributes. Note that, when a vgroup has both types of attributes, the old-style attributes will precede the new ones, regardless of when they were created. Applications should use **Vnattrs2** instead of **Vnattrs** in order to include both types.

*attr\_index* must be non-negative and smaller than the value returned by **Vnattrs** or **Vnattrs2**, depending on which was called.

**FORTRAN** Currently unavailable

**Vgetattr/vfgnatt/vfgcatt**

intn Vgetattr(int32 *vgroup\_id*, intn *attr\_index*, VOIDP *attr\_values*)

|                    |      |  |
|--------------------|------|--|
| <i>vgroup_id</i>   | IN:  | Vgroup identifier returned by <b>Vattach</b> |
| <i>attr_index</i>  | IN:  | Index of the attribute                       |
| <i>attr_values</i> | OUT: | Buffer for the attribute values              |

**Purpose** Retrieves the values of a vgroup attribute.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **Vgetattr** retrieves the values of the attribute identified by its index, *attr\_index*, into the buffer *attr\_values* for the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

The valid values of the parameter *attr\_index* range from 0 to the total number of vgroup attributes - 1. The total number of attributes can be obtained using **Vnattrs**. To determine the amount of memory sufficient to hold the attribute values, the user can obtain the number of attribute values and the attribute value size using **Vattrinfo**.

**Note** If working with files created by HDF Version 4.0 Release 2 and before (circa July 1996,) users might consider using **Vgetattr2** instead.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vfgnatt(vgroup_id, attr_index, attr_values)

integer vgroup_id, attr_index

<valid numeric data type> attr_values

integer function vfgcatt(vgroup_id, attr_index, attr_values)

integer vgroup_id, attr_index

character*(*) attr_values
```

## Vgetattr2

intn Vgetattr2(int32 *vgroup\_id*, intn *attr\_index*, VOIDP *attr\_values*)

|                    |      |  |
|--------------------|------|--|
| <i>vgroup_id</i>   | IN:  | Vgroup identifier returned by <b>Vattach</b> |
| <i>attr_index</i>  | IN:  | Index of the attribute                       |
| <i>attr_values</i> | OUT: | Buffer for the attribute values              |

**Purpose** Retrieves the values of a vgroup attribute (either new or old style.)

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **Vgetattr2** is an updated version of **Vgetattr**. As **Vgetattr**, **Vgetattr2** retrieves the values of the attribute identified by its index, *attr\_index*, into the buffer *attr\_values* for the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

There are two types of attributes for vgroups; those created by **Vsetattr** (new style) and those created by non-**Vsetattr** approaches (old style.) Please refer to the section about **Vnattrs** and **Vnattrs2** in the *HDF User's Guide* for details.

**Vgetattr2** can access both types of attributes, while **Vgetattr** can only access the new-style attributes.

Applications that anticipate to access files that were created by HDF Version 4.0 Release 2 and before (circa July 1996,) should use **Vgetattr2** together with **Vnattrs2** and **Vattrinfo2** in order to access the old-style attributes if they exist and are desired. Note that, when a vgroup has both types of attributes, the old-style attributes will precede the new ones, regardless of which order they were created.

The valid values of the parameter *attr\_index* range from 0 to the total number of vgroup attributes - 1. The total number of attributes can be obtained using **Vnattrs2**. To determine the amount of memory sufficient to hold the attribute values, the user can obtain the number of attribute values and the attribute value size using **Vattrinfo2**.

**FORTRAN** Currently unavailable

## Vgetclass/vfgcls

int32 Vgetclass(int32 *vgroup\_id*, char \**vgroup\_class*)

*vgroup\_id*           IN:       Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*vgroup\_class*       OUT:      Class name of the vgroup

**Purpose**            Retrieves the class name of a vgroup.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **Vgetclass** retrieves the class name of the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id* in the buffer *vgroup\_class*.

Starting from release 4.2r5, the maximum length of vgroup's class name is no longer limited to VGNAMLENMAX (or 64). When an application attempts to read a vgroup's class name that is longer than 64 characters with an insufficient buffer, the result will be unpredictable. Applications can use **Vgetclassnamelen** to get the length of the vgroup's class name prior to calling **Vgetclass**.

**FORTRAN**           integer function vfgcls(*vgroup\_id*, *vgroup\_class*)

integer *vgroup\_id*

character\*(\*) *vgroup\_class*

**Vgetclassnamelen**

int32 Vgetclassnamelen(int32 *vgroup\_id*, uint16 \**classname\_len*)

*vgroup\_id*        IN:        Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*classname\_len*   OUT:        Length of the vgroup's class name

**Purpose**                Retrieves the length of a vgroup's class name.

**Return value**        Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **Vgetclassnamelen** retrieves the length of a vgroup's class name into *classname\_len*. The vgroup is identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

**FORTRAN**             Currently unavailable



## Vgetid/vfgid

int32 Vgetid(int32 *file\_id*, int32 *vgroup\_ref*)

|                   |     |  |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i>    | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b> |
| <i>vgroup_ref</i> | IN: | Reference number of the current vgroup   |

**Purpose** Returns the reference number of the next vgroup.

**Return value** Returns the reference number of the next vgroup if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **Vgetid** sequentially searches the file identified by the parameter *file\_id* and returns the reference number of the vgroup following the vgroup that has the reference number specified by the parameter *vgroup\_ref*.

The search is initiated by calling this routine with a *vgroup\_ref* value of `-1`. This will return the reference number of the first vgroup in the file. Searching past the last vgroup in the file will cause **Vgetid** to return `FAIL` (or `-1`).

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vfgid(file_id, vgroup_ref)  
  
integer file_id, vgroup_ref
```

**Vgetname/vfgnam**

```
int32 Vgetname(int32 vgroup_id, char *vgroup_name)
```

*vgroup\_id*            IN:        Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*vgroup\_name*        OUT:       Name of the vgroup

**Purpose**             Retrieves the name of a vgroup.

**Return value**       Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       **Vgetname** retrieves the name of the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id* into the buffer *vgroup\_name*.

Starting from release 4.2r5, the maximum length of vgroup's name is no longer limited to `VNAMELENMAX` (or 64). When an application attempts to read a vgroup's name that is longer than 64 characters with an insufficient buffer, the result will be unpredictable. Applications can use **Vgetnamelen** to get the length of the vgroup's name prior to calling **Vgetname**.

**FORTRAN**            `integer function vfgnam(vgroup_id, vgroup_name)`

`integer vgroup_id`

`character*(*) vgroup_name`

## Vgetnamelen

int32 Vgetnamelen(int32 *vgroup\_id*, uint16 \**name\_len*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*name\_len*      OUT:      Length of the vgroup's name

**Purpose**      Retrieves the length of a vgroup's name.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **Vgetnamelen** retrieves the length of a vgroup's name into *name\_len*. The vgroup is identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id* into the buffer.

**FORTTRAN**      Currently unavailable

**Vgetnext/vfgnxt**

int32 Vgetnext(int32 *vgroup\_id*, int32 *v\_ref*)

|                  |     |  |
|------------------|-----|--|
| <i>vgroup_id</i> | IN: | Vgroup identifier returned by <b>Vattach</b> |
| <i>v_ref</i>     | IN: | Reference number of the vgroup or vdata      |

**Purpose** Gets the reference number of the next member (vgroup or vdata only) of a vgroup.

**Return value** Returns the reference number of the vgroup or vdata if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **Vgetnext** searches in the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id* for the object following the object specified by its reference number *v\_ref*. Either of the two objects can be a vgroup or a vdata. If *v\_ref* is set to -1, the routine will return the reference number of the first vgroup or vdata in the vgroup.

Note that this routine only gets a vgroup or a vdata in a vgroup. **Vgettagrefs** gets any object in a vgroup.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vfgnxt(vgroup_id, v_ref)

integer vgroup_id, v_ref
```

**Vgettagref/vfgttr**

```
intn Vgettagref(int32 vgroup_id, int32 index, int32 *tag, int32 *ref)
```

|                  |      |  |
|------------------|------|--|
| <i>vgroup_id</i> | IN:  | Vgroup identifier returned by <b>Vattach</b> |
| <i>index</i>     | IN:  | Index of the object in the vgroup            |
| <i>tag</i>       | OUT: | Tag of the object                            |
| <i>ref</i>       | OUT: | Reference number of the object               |

**Purpose** Retrieves the tag/reference number pair of an object given its index within a vgroup.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **Vgettagref** retrieves the tag/reference number pair of the object specified by its index, *index*, within the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*. Note that this routine is different from **Vgettagrefs**, which retrieves the tag/reference number pairs of a number of objects.

The valid values of *index* range from 0 to the total number of objects in the vgroup - 1. The total number of objects in the vgroup can be obtained using **Vinquire**.

The tag is stored in the buffer *tag* and the reference number is stored in the buffer *ref*.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vfgttr(vgroup_id, index, tag, ref)

integer vgroup_id, index

integer tag, ref
```

**Vgettagrefs/vfgttrs**

int32 Vgettagrefs(int32 *vgroup\_id*, int32 *tag\_array*[], int32 *ref\_array*[], int32 *num\_of\_pairs*)

|                     |      |  |
|---------------------|------|--|
| <i>vgroup_id</i>    | IN:  | Vgroup identifier returned by <b>Vattach</b> |
| <i>tag_array</i>    | OUT: | Array of tags                                |
| <i>ref_array</i>    | OUT: | Array of reference numbers                   |
| <i>num_of_pairs</i> | IN:  | Number of tag/reference number pairs         |

**Purpose** Retrieves the tag/reference number pairs of the HDF objects belonging to a vgroup.

**Return value** Returns the number of tag/reference number pairs obtained from a vgroup if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **Vgettagrefs** retrieves at most *num\_of\_pairs* number of tag/reference number pairs belonging to the vgroup, *vgroup\_id*, and stores them in the buffers *tag\_array* and *ref\_array*.

The input parameter *num\_of\_pairs* specifies the maximum number of tag/reference number pairs to be returned. The size of the arrays, *tag\_array* and *ref\_array*, must be at least *num\_of\_pairs*.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vfgttrs(vgroup_id, tag_array, ref_array,
                        num_of_pairs)

integer vgroup_id, num_of_pairs

integer tag_array(*), ref_array(*)
```

## Vgetversion/vfgver

int32 Vgetversion(int32 *vgroup\_id*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

**Purpose**      Gets the version of a vgroup.

**Return value**      Returns the vgroup version number if successful, and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      **Vgetversion** returns the version number of the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*. There are three valid version numbers: `VSET_OLD_VERSION` (or `2`), `VSET_VERSION` (or `3`), and `VSET_NEW_VERSION` (or `4`).

`VSET_OLD_VERSION` is returned when the vgroup is of a version that corresponds to an HDF library version before version 3.2.

`VSET_VERSION` is returned when the vgroup is of a version that corresponds to an HDF library version between versions 3.2 and 4.0 release 2.

`VSET_NEW_VERSION` is returned when the vgroup is of the version that corresponds to an HDF library version of version 4.1 release 1 or higher.

**FORTRAN**      integer function vfgver(*vgroup\_id*)

integer *vgroup\_id*

## Vgetvgroups

intn Vgetvgroups(int32 *id*, uintn *start\_vg*, uintn *vg\_count*, uint16 \**refarray*)

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| <i>id</i>       | IN:  | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b> or vgroup identifier returned by <b>Vattach</b> |
| <i>start_vg</i> | IN:  | Vgroup index to start retrieving at  |
| <i>vg_count</i> | IN:  | Number of vgroups to be retrieved  |
| <i>refarray</i> | OUT: | Array to hold reference numbers of retrieved vgroups                                     |

**Purpose** Retrieves reference numbers of vgroups in a file or in a vgroup.

**Return value** Returns the actual number of vgroups retrieved if successful, and `FAIL` (-1) otherwise.

**Description** **Vgetvgroups** retrieves a list containing the reference numbers of vgroups found in a file or immediately under a vgroup. The file or the vgroup is specified by *id*.

The retrieved vgroups will be the ones that were previously created by user applications, not including those that were created by the library internally. They are referred to as user-created vgroups, for brevity.

The retrieval starts at the vgroup number *start\_vg* going forward in the order which the vgroups were created. For example, if there are 100 vgroups that can be retrieved, specifying *start\_vg* as 90 and *vg\_count* as 10 will retrieve the last ten vgroups. The value for *start\_vg* must be non-negative and smaller than or equal to the number of user-created vgroups, which can be obtained by invoking **Vgetvgroups** passing in `NULL` for the array *refarray*. This number of user-created vgroups will also allow applications to sufficiently allocate space for *refarray*.

When *start\_vg* is 0, the retrieval will start at the beginning of the file or the first sub-vgroup of the specified vgroup.

When *start\_vg* is smaller than the number of user-created vgroups in the file or the specified vgroup, **Vgetvgroups** will start retrieving vgroups from the vgroup number *start\_vg*.

When *start\_vg* is greater than the number of user-created vgroups in the file or the vgroup, **Vgetvgroups** will return `FAIL`.

The parameter *vg\_count* specifies the number of items that the list *refarray* can hold. When *id* is a vgroup identifier, only the immediate sub-vgroups will be retrieved; that is, the sub-vgroups will not be traversed.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vfgvgroups(id, start_vg, vg_count, refarray)

integer id, start_vg, vg_count

integer refarray(*)
```



## Vgisinternal

intn Vgisinternal(int32 *vgroup\_id*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

**Purpose**      Determine if a vgroup was created by the library internally.

**Return value**      Returns **TRUE** (1) if the inquired vgroup is one that was internally created by the library, **FALSE** (0) otherwise, and **FAIL** (-1) if failure occurs.

**Description**      **Vgisinternal** checks the class name of the given vgroup against the list **HDF\_INTERNAL\_VGS** to determine whether the vgroup was previously created by the library instead of by a user application.

The names in **HDF\_INTERNAL\_VGS** are:

```
_HDF_VARIABLE ("Var0.0")
_HDF_DIMENSION ("Dim0.0")
_HDF_UDIMENSION ("UDim0.0")
_HDF_CDF ("CDF0.0")
GR_NAME ("RIG0.0")
RI_NAME ("RI0.0")
```

**Note**      There is one special case where an internal vgroup having a null class name and a name as **GR\_NAME**. This should be extremely rare, yet it is a possibility.

**FORTTRAN**      Currently unavailable

**Vinqtagref/vfinqtr**

intn Vinqtagref(int32 *vgroup\_id*, int32 *tag*, int32 *ref*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*tag*            IN:      Tag of the object

*ref*            IN:      Reference number of the object

**Purpose**                      Checks whether an object belongs to a vgroup.

**Return value**               Returns `TRUE` (or 1) if the object belongs to the vgroup, and `FALSE` (or 0) otherwise.

**Description**               **Vinqtagref** checks if the object identified by its tag, *tag*, and its reference number, *ref*, belongs to the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

**FORTRAN**                    integer function vfinqtr(*vgroup\_id*, *tag*, *ref*)

integer *vgroup\_id*, *tag*, *ref*

## Vinqure/vfinq

intn Vinqure(int32 *vgroup\_id*, int32 \**n\_entries*, char \**vgroup\_name*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*n\_entries*      OUT:     Number of entries in a vgroup

*vgroup\_name*    OUT:     Name of a vgroup

**Purpose**                Retrieves the number of entries in a vgroup and its name.

**Return value**        Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **Vinqure** retrieves the name of and the number of entries in the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id* into the buffer *vgroup\_name* and the parameter *n\_entries*, respectively.

The maximum length of the vgroup name is defined by `VGROUP_NAME_MAX` (or 64).

**FORTTRAN**            integer function vfinq(*vgroup\_id*, *n\_entries*, *vgroup\_name*)

integer *vgroup\_id*, *n\_entries*

character\*(\*) *vgroup\_name*

**Vinsert/vfinsrt**

int32 Vinsert(int32 *vgroup\_id*, int32 *v\_id*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*v\_id*            IN:      Identifier of the vdata or vgroup

**Purpose**            Inserts a vdata or vgroup into a vgroup.

**Return value**      Returns the position (*index*) of the inserted element within the vgroup if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      **Vinsert** inserts the vdata or vgroup identified by the parameter *v\_id* into the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

Essentially, **Vinsert** only inserts a vgroup or vdata. To insert any objects into a vgroup, use **Vaddtagref**.

The returned value, *index*, is either 0 or a positive value, which indicates the position of the inserted element in the vgroup.

**FORTRAN**            integer function vfinsrt(*vgroup\_id*, *v\_id*)

integer *vgroup\_id*, *v\_id*

## Visvg/vfisvg

intn Visvg(int32 *vgroup\_id*, int32 *obj\_ref*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*obj\_ref*        IN:      Reference number of the object

**Purpose**        Determines whether an element of a vgroup is a vgroup and a member of another vgroup.

**Return value**   Returns **TRUE** (or 1) if the object is a vgroup and **FALSE** (or 0) otherwise.

**Description**   **Visvg** determines if the object specified by the reference number, *obj\_ref*, is a vgroup within the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

**FORTRAN**      integer function vfisvg(*vgroup\_id*, *obj\_ref*)

integer *vgroup\_id*, *obj\_ref*

**Visvs/vfisvs**

intn Visvs(int32 *vgroup\_id*, int32 *obj\_ref*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*obj\_ref*        IN:      Reference number of the object

**Purpose**                Determines whether a data object is a vdata within a vgroup.

**Return value**        Returns `TRUE` (or 1) if the object is a vdata and `FALSE` (or 0) otherwise.

**Description**        **Visvs** determines if the object specified by the reference number, *obj\_ref*, is a vdata within the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

**FORTRAN**            integer function vfisvs(*vgroup\_id*, *obj\_ref*)

integer *vgroup\_id*, *obj\_ref*

## Vlone/vflone

int32 Vlone(int32 *file\_id*, int32 *ref\_array*[], int32 *max\_refs*)

|                  |      |  |
|------------------|------|--|
| <i>file_id</i>   | IN:  | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>       |
| <i>ref_array</i> | OUT: | Array of reference numbers                     |
| <i>max_refs</i>  | IN:  | Maximum number of lone vgroups to be retrieved |

**Purpose** Retrieves the reference numbers of lone vgroups, i.e., vgroups that are at the top of the grouping hierarchy, in a file.

**Return value** Returns the total number of lone vgroups if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **Vlone** retrieves the reference numbers of lone vgroups in the file identified by the parameter *file\_id*. Although **Vlone** returns the total number of lone vgroups in the file, only at most *max\_refs* reference numbers are retrieved and stored in the buffer *ref\_array*. The array must have at least *max\_refs* elements.

An array size of 65,000 integers for *ref\_array* is more than adequate if the user chooses to declare the array statically. However, the preferred method is to dynamically allocate memory instead; first call **Vlone** with a value of 0 for *max\_refs*, and then use the returned value to allocate memory for *ref\_array* before calling **Vlone** again.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vflone(file_id, ref_array, max_refs)

integer file_id, ref_array(*), max_refs
```

**Vnattrsvfnatts**

intn Vnattrsvfnatts(int32 vgroup\_id)

*vgroup\_id* IN: Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

**Purpose** Returns the number of attributes assigned to a vgroup.

**Return value** Returns the total number of attributes assigned to the specified vgroups if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **Vnattrsvfnatts** gets the number of attributes assigned to the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

**Note** If working with files created by HDF Version 4.0 Release 2 and before (circa July 1996,) users may consider using **Vnattrsvfnatts2** instead.

This is because there are two types of attributes for vgroups; those created by **Vsetattr** (new style) and those created by non-**Vsetattr** approaches (old style.) The number of attributes returned by **Vnattrsvfnatts** will not include the old style attributes. Please refer to the section about **Vnattrsvfnatts** and **Vnattrsvfnatts2** in the *HDF User's Guide* for details about the old style attributes.

**FORTRAN** integer function vfnatts(vgroup\_id)

integer vgroup\_id



## Vnattr2

intn Vnattr2(int32 *vgroup\_id*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

**Purpose**      Returns the number of new- and old-style attributes assigned to a vgroup.

**Return value**      Returns the total number of attributes assigned to the specified vgroups if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      **Vnattr2** is an updated version of **Vnattr**.

There are two types of attributes for vgroups; those created by **Vsetattr** (new style) and those created by non-**Vsetattr** approaches (old style.) Please refer to the section about **Vnattr** and **Vnattr2** in the *HDF User's Guide* for details.

**Vnattr2** gets the number of both types of attributes assigned to the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

Applications that anticipate to access files that were created by HDF Version 4.0 Release 2 and before (circa July 1996,) should use **Vnattr2** instead of **Vnattr** in order to include the old-style attributes if they exist and are desired.

**FORTRAN**      Currently unavailable

**Vnrefs/vnrefs**

int32 Vnrefs(int32 *vgroup\_id*, int32 *tag\_type*)

*vgroup\_id*        IN:        Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*tag\_type*        IN:        Type of the tag

**Purpose**                Returns the number of tags of a given tag type in a vgroup.

**Return value**        Returns 0 or the total number of tags if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**        **Vnrefs** returns 0 or the number of tags having the type specified by the parameter *tag\_type* in the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

See Appendix A, *Reserved HDF Tags*, in the *HDF User's Guide*, for a discussion of tag types.

**FORTRAN**            integer function vnrefs(*vgroup\_id*, *tag\_type*)

integer *vgroup\_id*, *tag\_type*

## Vntagrefs/vfntr

int32 Vntagrefs(int32 *vgroup\_id*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

**Purpose**      Returns the number of objects in a vgroup.

**Return value**      Returns 0 or a positive number representing the number of HDF objects linked to the vgroup if successful or `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      **Vntagrefs** returns the number of objects in a vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

**Vntagrefs** is used together with **Vgettagrefs**, or with **Vgettagref** to look at the data objects linked to a given vgroup.

**FORTRAN**      `integer function vfntr(vgroup_id)`

`integer vgroup_id`

**Vsetattr/vfsnatt/vfscatt**

intn Vsetattr(int32 *vgroup\_id*, char \**attr\_name*, int32 *data\_type*, int32 *count*, VOIDP *values*)

|                  |     |  |
|------------------|-----|--|
| <i>vgroup_id</i> | IN: | Vgroup identifier returned by <b>Vattach</b> |
| <i>attr_name</i> | IN: | Name of the attribute                        |
| <i>data_type</i> | IN: | Data type of the attribute                   |
| <i>count</i>     | IN: | Number of values the attribute contains      |
| <i>values</i>    | IN: | Buffer containing the attribute values       |

**Purpose** Attaches an attribute to a vgroup.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **Vsetattr** attaches an attribute to the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*. The attribute name is specified by the parameter *attr\_name* and the attribute data type is specified by the parameter *data\_type*. The values of the attribute are specified by the parameter *values*, and the number of values in the attribute is specified by the parameter *count*. Refer to Table 1A in Section I of this manual for a listing of all valid data types.

If the attribute already exists, the new values will replace the current ones, provided the data type and the number of attribute values have not been changed. If either the data type or the order have been changed, **Vsetattr** will return `FAIL` (or -1).

**FORTRAN**

```
integer vfsnatt(vgroup_id, attr_name, data_type, count, values)
integer vgroup_id, data_type, count
<valid numeric data type> values(*)
character*(*) attr_name

integer vfscatt(vgroup_id, attr_name, data_type, count, values)
integer vgroup_id, data_type, count
character*(*) attr_name, values(*)
```

## Vsetclass/vfscls

int32 Vsetclass(int32 *vgroup\_id*, char \**vgroup\_class*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*vgroup\_class*    IN:      Class name of a vgroup

**Purpose**                Sets the class name of a vgroup.

**Return value**        Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **Vsetclass** sets the class name specified by the parameter *vgroup\_class* to the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

A vgroup initially has a class name of NULL. The class name may be set more than once. Class names, like vgroup names, can be of any character strings. They exist solely as meaningful labels for user applications and the library does not check for uniqueness.

Starting from release 4.2r5, the maximum length of vgroup's class name is no longer limited to VGNAMLENMAX (or 64).

**FORTRAN**            integer function vfscls(*vgroup\_id*, *vgroup\_class*)

integer *vgroup\_id*

character\*(\*) *vgroup\_class*

**Vsetname/vfsnam**

```
int32 Vsetname(int32 vgroup_id, char *vgroup_name)
```

*vgroup\_id*        IN:        Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

*vgroup\_name*    IN:        Name of a vgroup

**Purpose**                Sets the name of a vgroup.

**Return value**        Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **Vsetname** sets the name specified by the parameter *vgroup\_name* for the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

A vgroup initially has a name of `NULL`, and may be renamed more than once during the scope of the vgroup identifier (*vgroup\_id*). Note that the routine does not check for uniqueness of vgroup names.

Vgroup names are optional, but recommended. They serve as meaningful labels for user applications. If used, they should be unique.

Starting from release 4.2r4, the maximum length of vgroup's name is no longer limited to `VGNAMELENMAX` (or 64.)

**FORTRAN**            integer function `vfsnam(vgroup_id, vgroup_name)`

integer *vgroup\_id*

character\*(\*) *vgroup\_name*

## Vstart/vfstart

intn Vstart(int32 *file\_id*)

*file\_id*            IN:        File identifier returned by **Hopen**

**Purpose**            Initializes the vdata and/or vgroup interface.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **Vstart** initializes the vdata and/or vgroup interfaces for the file identified by the parameter *file\_id*.

**Vstart** must be called before any vdata or vgroup operation is attempted on an HDF file. **Vstart** must be called once for each file involved in the operation.

**FORTRAN**           integer function vfstart(file\_id)

integer file\_id

**VHmakegroup/vhfmkgp**

int32 VHmakegroup(int32 *file\_id*, int32 *tag\_array*[], int32 *ref\_array*[], int32 *n\_objects*, char  
\**vgroup\_name*, char \**vgroup\_class*)

|                     |     |  |
|---------------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i>      | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b> |
| <i>tag_array</i>    | IN: | Array of tags                            |
| <i>ref_array</i>    | IN: | Array of reference numbers               |
| <i>n_objects</i>    | IN: | Number of data objects to be stored      |
| <i>vgroup_name</i>  | IN: | Name of the vgroup                       |
| <i>vgroup_class</i> | IN: | Class of the vgroup                      |

**Purpose** Creates a vgroup.

**Return value** Returns the reference number of the newly-created vgroup if successful, **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VHmakegroup** creates a vgroup with the name specified by the parameter *vgroup\_name* and the class name specified by the parameter *vgroup\_class* in the file identified by the parameter *file\_id*. The routine inserts *n\_objects* objects into the vgroup. The tag and reference numbers of the objects to be inserted are specified in the arrays *tag\_array* and *ref\_array*.

Creating empty vgroups with **VHmakegroup** is allowed. **VHmakegroup** does not check if the tag/reference number pair is valid, or if the corresponding data object exists. However, all of the tag/reference number pairs must be unique.

**Vstart** must precede any calls to **VHmakegroup**. It is not necessary, however, to call **Vattach** or **Vdetach** in conjunction with **VHmakegroup**.

The elements in the arrays *tag\_array* and *ref\_array* are the matching tag/reference number pairs of the objects to be inserted, that means *tag\_array*[0] and *ref\_array*[0] refer to one data object, and *tag\_array*[1] and *ref\_array*[1] to another, etc.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vhfmkgp(file_id, tag_array, ref_array, n_objects,
                        vgroup_name, vgroup_class)

integer file_id, n_objects

character(*) vgroup_name, vgroup_class

integer tag_array(*), ref_array(*)
```



## VQueryref/vqref

int32 VQueryref(int32 *vgroup\_id*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

**Purpose**      Returns the reference number of a vgroup.

**Return value**      Returns the reference number if successful, and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      **VQueryref** returns the reference number of the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

**FORTRAN**      `integer function vqref(vgroup_id)`

`integer vgroup_id`

**VQuerytag/vqtag**

int32 VQuerytag(int32 *vgroup\_id*)

*vgroup\_id*      IN:      Vgroup identifier returned by **Vattach**

**Purpose**      Returns the tag of a vgroup.

**Return value**      Returns the tag if successful, and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **VQuerytag** returns the tag of the vgroup identified by the parameter *vgroup\_id*.

**FORTRAN**      `integer function vqtag(vgroup_id)`

`integer vgroup_id`

## VFfieldsize/vffesiz

int32 VFfieldsize(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 *field\_index*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*field\_index*       IN:       Vdata field index

**Purpose**           Returns the size, as stored on disk, of a vdata field.

**Return value**     Returns the vdata field size if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**     **VFfieldsize** returns the size, as stored on disk, of a vdata field identified by the parameter *field\_index* in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

The value of the parameter *field\_index* ranges from 0 to the total number of fields in the vdata - 1. The number of vdata fields is returned by **VFnfields** function.

**FORTRAN**          integer function vffesiz(*vdata\_id*, *field\_index*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *field\_index*

**VFfieldsize/vffsiz**

int32 VFfieldsize(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 *field\_index*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*field\_index*       IN:       Vdata field index

**Purpose**           Returns the size, as stored in memory, of a vdata field.

**Return value**     Returns the vdata field size if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**     **VFfieldsize** returns the size, as stored in memory, of a vdata field identified by the parameter *field\_index* in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

The value of the parameter *field\_index* ranges from 0 to the total number of fields in the vdata - 1. The number of vdata fields is returned by **VFnfields** function.

**FORTRAN**         integer function vffsiz(*vdata\_id*, *field\_index*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *field\_index*

**VFfieldname/vffname**

char \*VFfieldname(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 *field\_index*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*field\_index*       IN:       Vdata field index

**Purpose**           Returns the name of a vdata field.

**Return value**   Returns a pointer to the vdata field name if successful and NULL otherwise. The FORTRAN-77 version of this routine, **vffname**, returns SUCCEED (or 0) or FAIL (or -1).

**Description**   **VFfieldname** returns the name of the vdata field identified by the parameter *field\_index* in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

The value of the parameter *field\_index* ranges from 0 to the total number of fields in the vdata - 1. The number of vdata fields is returned by **VFnfields** function.

The FORTRAN-77 version of this routine, **vffname**, returns the field name in the parameter *fname*.

**FORTRAN**       integer function vffname(*vdata\_id*, *field\_index*, *fname*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *field\_index*

character\*(\*) *fname*

## VFfieldorder/vffordr

int32 VFfieldorder(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 *field\_index*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*field\_index*       IN:       Vdata field index

**Purpose**           Returns the order of a vdata field.

**Return value**     Returns the order of the field if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      **VFfieldorder** returns the order of the vdata field identified by its index, *field\_index*, in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

The value of the parameter *field\_index* ranges from 0 to the total number of fields in the vdata - 1. The number of vdata fields is returned by **VFnfields** function.

**FORTRAN**          integer function vffordr(*vdata\_id*, *field\_index*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *field\_index*

## VFfieldtype/vfftype

int32 VFfieldtype(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 *field\_index*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*field\_index*       IN:       Vdata field index

**Purpose**           Returns the data type of a vdata field.

**Return value**     Returns the data type if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**     **VFfieldtype** returns the data type of the vdata field identified by its index, *field\_index*, in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

The value of the parameter *field\_index* ranges from 0 to the total number of fields in the vdata - 1. The number of vdata fields is returned by **VFnfields** function.

**FORTRAN**         integer function vfftype(*vdata\_id*, *field\_index*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *field\_index*

**VFIELDS/vfnflds**

int32 VFIELDS(int32 *vdata\_id*)

*vdata\_id*      IN:      Vdata identifier returned by **VSATTACH**

**Purpose**      Returns the total number of fields in a vdata.

**Return value**      Returns the total number of fields if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      **VFIELDS** returns the total number of fields in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

**FORTRAN**      `integer function vfnflds(vdata_id)`

`integer vdata_id`



## VSQuerycount/vsqfnelt

intn VSQuerycount(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 \**n\_records*)

*vdata\_id*            IN:        Vdata access identifier returned by **VSattach**

*n\_records*           OUT:        Number of records in the vdata

**Purpose**             Retrieves the number of records in a vdata.

**Return value**       Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **VSQuerycount** retrieves the number of records in the vdata identified by *vdata\_id* in the parameter *n\_records*.

**FORTRAN**           integer function vsqfnelt(*vdata\_id*, *n\_records*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *n\_records*

## VSQueryfields/vsqfflds

intn VSQueryfields(int32 *vdata\_id*, char \**field\_name\_list*)

*vdata\_id*            IN:        Vdata access identifier returned by **VSattach**

*field\_name\_list*   OUT:       List of field names

**Purpose**            Retrieves the names of the fields in a vdata.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       **VSQueryfields** retrieves the names of the fields in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* into the parameter *field\_name\_list*.

The parameter *field\_name\_list* is a comma-separated list of the fields in the vdata. (i.e., “PX,PY,PZ” in C and 'PX,PY,PZ' in Fortran).

**FORTRAN**           integer function vsqfflds(*vdata\_id*, *field\_name\_list*)

integer *vdata\_id*

character\*(\*) *field\_name\_list*

## VSQueryinterlace/vsqfintr

intn VSQueryinterlace(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 \**interlace\_mode*)

*vdata\_id*            IN:        Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*interlace\_mode*   OUT:        Interlace mode

**Purpose**            Retrieves the interlace mode of the vdata.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **VSQueryinterlace** retrieves the interlace mode of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* into the parameter *interlace\_mode*.

Valid values for *interlace\_mode* are FULL\_INTERLACE (or 0) and NO\_INTERLACE (or 1).

**FORTRAN**           integer function vsqfintr(*vdata\_id*, *interlace\_mode*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *interlace\_mode*

## VSQueryname/vsqfname

intn VSQueryname(int32 *vdata\_id*, char \**vdata\_name*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*vdata\_name*       OUT:     Name of the vdata

**Purpose**           Retrieves the name of a vdata.

**Return value**   Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**   **VSQueryname** retrieves the name of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* into the buffer *vdata\_name*.

The buffer *vdata\_name* should be set to at least `VSNAMELENMAX` bytes. `VSNAMELENMAX` is defined by the HDF library.

**FORTRAN**       integer function vsqfname(*vdata\_id*, *vdata\_name*)

integer *vdata\_id*

character\*(\*) *vdata\_name*

## VSQueryref/vsqref

int32 VSQueryref(int32 *vdata\_id*)

*vdata\_id*      IN:      Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

**Purpose**      Returns the reference number of a vdata.

**Return value**      Returns the reference number of the vdata if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      **VSQueryref** returns the reference number of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

**FORTRAN**      integer function vsqref(*vdata\_id*)

integer *vdata\_id*

## VSQuerytag/vsqttag

int32 VSQuerytag(int32 *vdata\_id*)

*vdata\_id*            IN:        Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

**Purpose**            Returns the tag of the specified vdata.

**Return value**      Returns the tag of the vdata if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**       Returns the tag of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

**FORTRAN**           `integer function vsqttag(vdata_id)`

`integer vdata_id`

## VSQueryvsize/vsqfvsiz

intn VSQueryvsize(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 \**vdata\_size*)

*vdata\_id*            IN:        Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*vdata\_size*        OUT:       Size of the vdata record

**Purpose**            Retrieves the size of a record in a vdata.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **VSQueryvsize** retrieves the size, in bytes, of a record in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* into the parameter *vdata\_size*. The returned size value is machine dependent.

**FORTRAN**           integer function vsqfvsiz(*vdata\_id*, *vdata\_size*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *vdata\_size*





**VHstoredata/vhfsd/vhfsdc**

int32 VHstoredata(int32 *file\_id*, char \**fieldname*, uint8 *buf*[], int32 *n\_records*, int32 *data\_type*, char \**vdata\_name*, char \**vdata\_class*)

|                    |     |  |
|--------------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i>     | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>   |
| <i>fieldname</i>   | IN: | Field name for the new vdata               |
| <i>buf</i>         | IN: | Buffer containing the records to be stored |
| <i>n_records</i>   | IN: | Number of records to be stored             |
| <i>data_type</i>   | IN: | Type of data to be stored                  |
| <i>vdata_name</i>  | IN: | Name of the vdata to be created            |
| <i>vdata_class</i> | IN: | Class of the vdata to be created           |

**Purpose** Creates and writes to a single-field vdata.

**Return value** Returns reference number of the newly-created vdata if successful, and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VHstoredata** creates a single-field vdata in the file, *file\_id*, and stores data from the buffer *buf* in it. Vdata name, class name and data type are specified by the parameters *vdata\_name*, *vdata\_class*, and *data\_type*, respectively. Number of records in a vdata is specified by the parameter *n\_records*. Field name is specified by the parameter *fieldname*.

**Vstart** must precede **VHstoredata**. It is not necessary, however, to call **VSattach** or **VSdetach** in conjunction with **VHstoredata**.

This routine provides a high-level method for creating single-order, single-field vdatas.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; one for numeric data (**vhfsd**) and the other for character data (**vhfsdc**).

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vhfsd(file_id, fieldname, buf, n_records,
                     data_type, vdata_name, vdata_class)

integer file_id, n_records, data_type
character*(*) vdata_name, vdata_class, fieldname

<valid numeric data type> buf(*)

integer function vhfsdc(file_id, fieldname, buf, n_records,
                     data_type, vdata_name, vdata_class)

integer file_id, n_records, data_type
```

character\*(\*) vdata\_name, vdata\_class, fieldname

character\*(\*) buf

**VHstoredatam/vhfsdm/vhfscdm**

int32 VHstoredatam(int32 *file\_id*, char \**fieldname*, uint8 *buf*[], int32 *n\_records*, int32 *data\_type*, char \**vdata\_name*, char \**vdata\_class*, int32 *order*)

|                    |     |  |
|--------------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i>     | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>   |
| <i>fieldname</i>   | IN: | Field name                                 |
| <i>buf</i>         | IN: | Buffer containing the records to be stored |
| <i>n_records</i>   | IN: | Number of records to be stored             |
| <i>data_type</i>   | IN: | Type of data to be stored                  |
| <i>vdata_name</i>  | IN: | Name of the vdata to be created            |
| <i>vdata_class</i> | IN: | Class of the vdata to be created           |
| <i>order</i>       | IN: | Field order                                |

**Purpose** Creates and writes to a multi-order, single-field vdata.

**Return value** Returns the reference number of the newly created vdata if successful, and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VHstoredatam** creates a vdata with the name specified by the parameter *vdata\_name* and a class name specified by the parameter *vdata\_class* in the file identified by the parameter *file\_id*. The data type of the vdata is specified by the parameter *data\_type*. The vdata contains one field with the name specified by the parameter *fieldname*. The order of the field, *order*, indicates the number of vdata values stored per field. The vdata contains the number of records specified by the parameter *n\_records*. The *buf* parameter should contain *n\_records* records that will be stored in the vdata.

**Vstart** must precede **VHstoredatam**. It is not necessary, however, to call **VSattach** or **VSdetach** in conjunction with **VHstoredatam**.

This routine provides a high-level method for creating multi-order, single-field vdatas.

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine; one for numeric data (**vhfsdm**) and the other for character data (**vhfscdm**).

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vhfsdm(file_id, fieldname, buf, n_records,
                        integer file_id, n_records, data_type, order
                        character*(*) vdata_name, vdata_class, fieldname
                        <valid numeric data type> buf(*)

integer function vhfsdm(file_id, fieldname, buf, n_records,
                        data_type, vdata_name, vdata_class, order)
```

```
integer file_id, n_records, data_type, order  
character*(*) vdata_name, vdata_class, fieldname  
character*(*) buf
```

## VSappendable/vsapp (Obsolete)

int32 VSappendable(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 *block\_size*)

*vdata\_id*            IN:        Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*block\_size*        IN:        Standard block size of appended data

**Purpose**            Makes it possible to append to a vdata.

**Return value**      Retrieves `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        The HDF library makes all vdatas appendable upon creation. Therefore, this routine has been made obsolete.

**FORTTRAN**          integer function vsapp(*vdata\_id*, *block\_size*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *block\_size*

## VSattach/vsfatch

```
int32 VSattach(int32 file_id, int32 vdata_ref, char *access)
```

|                  |     |  |
|------------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i>   | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b> |
| <i>vdata_ref</i> | IN: | Reference number of the vdata            |
| <i>access</i>    | IN: | Access mode                              |

**Purpose** Attaches to an existing vdata or creates a new vdata.

**Return value** Returns a vdata identifier if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **VSattach** attaches to the vdata identified by the reference number, *vdata\_ref*, in the file identified by the parameter *file\_id*. Access to the vdata is specified by the parameter *access*. **VSattach** returns an identifier to the vdata, through which all further operations on that vdata are carried out.

An existing vdata may be multiply-attached for reads. Only one attach with write access to a vdata is allowed.

The default interlace mode for a new vdata is `FULL_INTERLACE` (or `0`). This may be changed using **VSsetinterlace**.

The value of the parameter *vdata\_ref* may be `-1`. This is used to create a new vdata.

Valid values for *access* are “r” for read access and “w” for write access.

If *access* is “r”, then *vdata\_ref* must be the valid reference number of an existing vdata returned from any of the vdata and vgroup search routines (e.g., **Vgetnext** or **VSgetid**). It is an error to attach to a vdata with a *vdata\_ref* of `-1` with “r” access.

If *access* is “w”, then *vdata\_ref* must be the valid reference number of an existing vdata or `-1`. An existing vdata is generally attached with “w” access to replace part of its data, or to append new data to it.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vsfatch(file_id, vdata_ref, access)

integer file_id, vdata_ref

character*1 access
```

**VSattrinfo/vsfainf**

```
intn VSattrinfo(int32 vdata_id, int32 field_index, intn attr_index, char *attr_name, int32 *data_type,
               int32 *count, int32 *size)
```

|                    |      |  |
|--------------------|------|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>    | IN:  | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b> |
| <i>field_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the field                           |
| <i>attr_index</i>  | IN:  | Index of the attribute                       |
| <i>attr_name</i>   | OUT: | Name of the attribute                        |
| <i>data_type</i>   | OUT: | Data type of the attribute                   |
| <i>count</i>       | OUT: | Attribute value count                        |
| <i>size</i>        | OUT: | Size of the attribute                        |

**Purpose** Retrieves attribute information of a vdata or a vdata field.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSattrinfo** gets information on the attribute attached to the vdata, *vdata\_id*, or to the vdata field. Vdata field is specified by its index, *field\_index*. Attribute is specified by its index, *attr\_index*. The attribute name is returned into the parameter *attr\_name*, the data type is returned into the parameter *data\_type*, the number of values of the attribute is returned into the parameter *count*, and the size of the attribute is returned into the parameter *size*.

The parameter *field\_index* in **VSattrinfo** is the same as the parameter *field\_index* in **VSsetattr**. It can be set to either an integer field index for the vdata field attribute, or `_HDF_VDATA` (or -1) to specify the vdata attribute.

In C the values of the parameters *attr\_name*, *data\_type*, *count* and *size* can be set to `NULL` if the information returned by these parameters is not needed.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function vsfainf(vdata_id, field_index, attr_index,
                        attr_name, data_type, count, size)

integer vdata_id, field_index, attr_index
character(*) attr_name
integer data_type, count, size
```

**VSdelete/vsfdlte**

int32 VSdelete(int32 *file\_id*, int32 *vdata\_ref*)

|                  |     |  |
|------------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i>   | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>           |
| <i>vdata_ref</i> | IN: | Vdata reference number returned by <b>VSattach</b> |

**Purpose** Remove a vdata from a file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) if not successful.

**Description** **VSdelete** removes the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_ref* from the file identified by the parameter *file\_id*.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vsfdlte(file_id, vdata_ref)  
  
integer file_id, vdata_ref
```



## VSdetach/vsfdtch

int32 VSdetach(int32 *vdata\_id*)

*vdata\_id*      IN:      Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

**Purpose**      Detaches from the current vdata, terminating further access to that vdata.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **VSdetach** detaches from the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* and updates the vdata information in the file if there are any changes. All memory used for that vdata is freed.

The *vdata\_id* identifier should not be used after that vdata is detached.

**FORTRAN**      `integer function vsfdtch(vdata_id)`

`integer vdata_id`

## VSelts/vsfelts

int32 VSelts(int32 *vdata\_id*)

*vdata\_id*      IN:      Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

**Purpose**      Determines the number of records in a vdata.

**Return value**      Returns the number of records in the vdata if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      **VSelts** returns the number of records in the vdata identified by *vdata\_id*.

**FORTRAN**      `integer function vsfelts(vdata_id)`

`integer vdata_id`

**VSfdefine/vsffdef**

intn VSfdefine(int32 *vdata\_id*, char \**fieldname*, int32 *data\_type*, int32 *order*)

|                  |     |  |
|------------------|-----|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>  | IN: | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b> |
| <i>fieldname</i> | IN: | Name of the field to be defined              |
| <i>data_type</i> | IN: | Data type of the field values                |
| <i>order</i>     | IN: | Order of the new field                       |

**Purpose** Defines a new field for in a vdata.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSfdefine** defines a field with the name specified by the parameter *fieldname*, of the data type specified by the parameter *data\_type*, of the order specified by the parameter *order*, and within the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

**VSfdefine** is only used to define fields in a new vdata; it does not set the format of a vdata. Note that defining a field using **VSfdefine** does not prepare the storage format of the vdata. Once the fields have been defined, the routine **VSsetfields** must be used to set the format. **VSfdefine** may only be used with a new empty vdata. Once there is data in a vdata, definitions of vdata fields may not be modified or deleted.

There are certain field names the HDF library recognizes as predefined. A list of these predefined field types can be found in the HDF User's Guide.

A field is defined by its name (*fieldname*), its type (*data\_type*) and its order (*order*). A *fieldname* is any sequence of characters. By convention, fieldnames are usually a mnemonic, e.g. "PRESSURE". The type of a field specifies whether a field is float, integer, etc. Thus, *data\_type* may be one of the data types listed in Table 1A in Section I of this manual.

The order of a field is the number of components in that field. A field containing the value of a simple variable, such a time or pressure, would have an order of 1. Compound variables have an order greater than 1. For example, a field containing the values associated with a variable for velocity in three dimensions would have an order of 3.

**FORTRAN** integer function vsffdef(*vdata\_id*, *fieldname*, *data\_type*, *order*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *data\_type*, *order*

character\*(\*) *fieldname*

**VSfexist/vsfex**

intn VSfexist(int32 *vdata\_id*, char \**field\_name\_list*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*field\_name\_list*   IN:       List of field names

**Purpose**           Checks to see if certain fields exist in the current vdata.

**Return value**   Returns a value of 1 if all field(s) exist and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**   **VSfexist** checks if all fields with the names specified in the parameter *field\_name\_list* exist in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

The parameter *field\_name\_list* is a string of comma-separated fieldnames (e.g., "PX,PY,PZ" in C and 'PX,PY,PZ' in Fortran).

**FORTRAN**       integer function vsfex(*vdata\_id*, *field\_name\_list*)

integer *vdata\_id*

character\*(\*) *field\_name\_list*

## VSfind/vsffnd

int32 VSfind(int32 *file\_id*, char \**vdata\_name*)

*file\_id* IN: File identifier returned by **Hopen**

*vdata\_name* IN: Name of the vdata

**Purpose** Returns the reference number of a vdata, given its name.

**Return value** Returns the vdata reference number if successful and 0 if the vdata is not found or an error occurs.

**Description** **VSfind** returns the reference number of the vdata with the name specified by the parameter *vdata\_name* in the file specified by the parameter *file\_id*. If there is more than one vdata with the same name, **VSfind** will only find the reference number of the first vdata in the file with that name.

**FORTRAN** integer function vsffnd(*file\_id*, *vdata\_name*)

integer *file\_id*

character\*(\*) *vdata\_name*

**VSfindattr/vsffdat**

```
intn VSfindattr(int32 vdata_id, int32 field_index, char *attr_name)
```

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*field\_index*       IN:       Field index

*attr\_name*         IN:       Attribute name

**Purpose**           Returns the index of an attribute of a vdata or vdata field.

**Return value**     Returns the index of the attribute if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**     **VSfindattr** returns the index of the attribute with the name specified by the parameter *attr\_name* in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

To return the index of the attribute attached to the vdata, set the value of the parameter *field\_index* to `_HDF_VDATA` (or `-1`). To return the index of the attribute of a field in the vdata, set the value of the parameter *field\_index* to the field index. Valid values of *field\_index* range from 0 to the total number of the vdata fields - 1. The number of the vdata fields is returned by **VFnfields**.

**FORTRAN**           integer function vsffdat(*vdata\_id*, *field\_index*, *attr\_name*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *field\_index*

character\*(\*) *attr\_name*

## VSfindclass/vffcls

int32 VSfindclass(int32 *file\_id*, char \**vdata\_class*)

*file\_id*           IN:     File identifier returned by **Hopen**

*vdata\_class*     IN:     Class of the vdata

**Purpose**               Returns the reference number of the first vdata with a given vdata class name

**Return value**       Returns the reference number of the vdata if successful and 0 if the vdata is not found or an error occurs.

**Description**       **VSfindclass** returns the reference number of the vdata with the class name specified by the parameter *vdata\_class* in the file identified by the parameter *file\_id*.

**FORTRAN**           integer function vffcls(*vdata\_id*, *vdata\_class*)

integer *vdata\_id*

character\*(\*) *vdata\_class*

**VSindex/vsffidx**

intn VSindex(int32 *vdata\_id*, char \**fieldname*, int32 \**field\_index*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*fieldname*        IN:       Name of the field

*field\_index*       OUT:      Index of the field

**Purpose**           Retrieves the index of a field within a vdata.

**Return value**     Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**     **VSindex** retrieves the index, *field\_index*, of the field with a name specified by the parameter *fieldname*, within the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

**FORTRAN**         integer function vsffidx(*vdata\_id*, *fieldname*, *field\_index*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *field\_index*

character\*(\*) *fieldname*



**VSfnattrs/vsffnas**

int32 VSfnattrs (int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 *field\_index*)

|                    |     |  |
|--------------------|-----|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>    | IN: | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b> |
| <i>field_index</i> | IN: | Index of the field                           |

**Purpose** Returns the number of attributes attached to a vdata or the number of attributes attached to a vdata field.

**Return value** Returns the number of attributes assigned to this vdata *or* its fields when successful, and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSfnattrs** returns the number of attributes attached to a vdata specified by the parameter *vdata\_id*, or the number of attributes attached to a vdata field, specified by the field index, *field\_index*.

To return the number of attributes attached to the vdata , set the value of *field\_index* to \_HDF\_VDATA (or -1). To return the number of attributes of a field in the vdata , set the value of *field\_index* to the field index. Field index is a nonnegative integer less than the total number of the vdata fields. The number of vdata fields is returned by **VFfields**.

**VSfnattrs** is different from the **VSnattrs** routine, which returns the number of attributes of the specified vdata *and* the fields contained in it.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function vsffnas(vdata_id, field_index)

integer vdata_id, field_index
```

**VSfpack/vsfcpak/vsfnpak**

```
intn VSfpack(int32 vdata_id, intn action, char *fields_in_buf, VOIDP buf, intn buf_size, intn n_records,
             char *field_name_list, VOIDP bufptrs[])
```

|                        |         |  |
|------------------------|---------|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>        | IN:     | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b>   |
| <i>action</i>          | IN:     | Action to be performed   |
| <i>fields_in_buf</i>   | IN:     | Names of the fields in <i>buf</i>  |
| <i>buf</i>             | IN/OUT: | Buffer containing the values of the packed fields to write to or read from the vdata |
| <i>buf_size</i>        | IN:     | Buffer size in bytes   |
| <i>n_records</i>       | IN:     | Number of records to pack or unpack  |
| <i>field_name_list</i> | IN:     | Names of the fields to be packed or unpacked   |
| <i>bufptrs</i>         | IN/OUT: | Array of pointers to the field buffers   |

**Purpose** Packs field data into a buffer or unpacks buffered field data into vdata field(s) for fully interlaced fields.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCEED** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSfpack** packs or unpacks the field(s) listed in the parameter *field\_name\_list* to or from the buffer *buf* according to the specified action in the parameter *action*.

Valid values for *action* are **\_HDF\_VSPACK** (or 0) which packs field values from *bufptrs* (the field buffers) to *buf*, or **\_HDF\_VSUNPACK** (or 1) which unpacks vdata field values from *buf* into *bufptrs*.

When **VSfpack** is called to pack field values into *buf*, *fields\_in\_buf* must list all fields of the vdata. When **VSfpack** is called to unpack field values, *fields\_in\_buf* may be a subset of the vdata fields. To specify all vdata fields in *fields\_in\_buf*, **NULL** can be used in C and a blank character (" ") in Fortran.

The name(s) of the field(s) to be packed or unpacked are specified by the *field\_name\_list*. In C, the names in the parameter *field\_name\_list* can be a subset of or all field names listed in *fields\_in\_buf*. To specify all vdata fields, **NULL** can be used in C.

The FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine can pack or unpack only one field at a time. Therefore, *field\_name\_list* will contain the name of the field that will be packed or unpacked.

The calling program must allocate sufficient space for *buf* to hold all of the packed fields. The size of the *buf* buffer should be at least *n\_records* \* (the total size of all fields specified in *fields\_in\_buf*).

Note that there are two FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine: **vsfnpak** to pack or unpack a numeric field and **vsfcpak** to pack or unpack a character field.

Refer to the HDF User's Guide for an example on how to use this routine.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vsfnpak(vdata_id, action, fields_in_buf, buf,  
                        buf_size, n_records, field_name_list, bufptrs)
```

```
integer vdata_id, action, buf(*), buf_size, n_records
```

```
character*(*) fields_in_buf, field_name_list
```

```
<valid numeric data type> bufptrs(*)
```

```
integer function vsfc pak(vdata_id, action, fields_in_buf, buf,  
                        buf_size, n_records, field_name_list, bufptrs)
```

```
integer vdata_id, action, buf(*), buf_size, n_records
```

```
character*(*) fields_in_buf, field_name_list, bufptrs(*)
```

## VSgetattdatainfo

intn VSgetattdatainfo(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 *field\_index*, char\* *attr\_index*, int32\* *offset*, int32\* *length*)

|                    |      |  |
|--------------------|------|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>    | IN:  | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b> |
| <i>field_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the field                           |
| <i>attr_index</i>  | IN:  | Index of the attribute                       |
| <i>offset</i>      | OUT: | Offset of the attribute's data               |
| <i>length</i>      | OUT: | Length of the attribute's data               |

**Purpose** Retrieves location and size of the data of an attribute.

**Return value** Returns the number of data blocks retrieved, which should be 1, if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSgetattdatainfo** retrieves the offset and length of the data that belongs to the attribute specified its index, *attr\_index*. The specified attribute is either attached to the vdata, specified by *vdata\_id*, or to the vdata field, depending on the value of the parameter *field\_index*. To specify an attribute of a vdata, the application will set *field\_index* to `_HDF_VDATA` (or -1). To specify an attribute of a vdata field, the application will set *field\_index* to the index of the vdata field. A valid field index is a nonnegative integer less than the total number of the vdata fields. The number of vdata fields can be obtained using **VFnfields**.

The parameter *attr\_index* specifies the position of the attribute in the list of all attributes belonging to the vdata or the vdata field. **VSfnattrs** routine can be used to obtain the number of attributes of a vdata or of a field contained in the vdata.

**FORTTRAN** Currently unavailable

**VSgetattr/vsfgnat/vsfgcat**

intn VSgetattr(int32 *vdata\_id*, intn *field\_index*, int32 *attr\_index*, VOIDP *values*)

|                    |      |  |
|--------------------|------|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>    | IN:  | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b> |
| <i>field_index</i> | IN:  | Index of the field                           |
| <i>attr_index</i>  | IN:  | Index of the attribute                       |
| <i>values</i>      | OUT: | Buffer for the attribute values              |

**Purpose** Retrieves the attribute values of a vdata or vdata field.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSgetattr** retrieves the attribute values of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* or the vdata field specified by the field index, *field\_index*, into the buffer *values*.

If *field\_index* is set to `_HDF_VDATA` (or -1), the value of the attribute attached to the vdata is returned. If *field\_index* is set to the field index, attribute attached to a vdata field is returned. Field index is a nonnegative integer less than the total number of the vdata fields. The number of vdata fields is returned by **VFnfields**

Attribute to be retrieved is specified by its index, *attr\_index*. Index is a nonnegative integer less than the total number of the vdata or vdata field attributes. Use **VSfnattrs** to find the number of the vdata or vdata field attributes.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vsfgnat(vdata_id, field_index, attr_index,
                        values)

integer vdata_id, field_index, attr_index

<valid numeric data type> values(*)

integer function vsfgcat(vdata_id, field_index, attr_index,
                        values)

integer vdata_id, field_index, attr_index

character*(*) values
```

**VSgetblockinfo/vsfgetblinfo**

intn VSgetblockinfo(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 \**block\_size*, int32 \**num\_blocks*)

|                   |      |                         |
|-------------------|------|-------------------------|
| <i>vdata_id</i>   | IN:  | Vdata identifier        |
| <i>block_size</i> | OUT: | Block size in bytes     |
| <i>num_blocks</i> | OUT: | Number of linked blocks |

**Purpose** Retrieves the block size and the number of blocks for a linked-block Vdata element.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSgetblockinfo** retrieves the block size and the number of linked blocks for a linked-block Vdata element.

If no response is desired for either returned value, *block\_size* and *num\_blocks* may be set to `NULL`.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vsfgetblinfo(vdata_id, block_size, num_blocks)

integer vdata_id, num_blocks, block_size
```

## VSgetclass/vsfgcls

int32 VSgetclass(int32 *vdata\_id*, char \**vdata\_class*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*vdata\_class*       OUT:      Vdata class name

**Purpose**           Retrieves the vdata class name, if any.

**Return value**     Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**     **VSgetclass** retrieves the class name of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* and places it in the buffer *vdata\_class*.

Space for the buffer *vdata\_class* must be allocated by the calling program before **VSgetclass** is called. The maximum length of the class name is defined by the macro `VSNAMLENMAX` (or 64).

**FORTRAN**          integer function vsfgcls(*vdata\_id*, *vdata\_class*)

integer *vdata\_id*

character\*(\*) *vdata\_class*

## VSgetdatainfo

```
intn VSgetdatainfo(int32 vdata_id, uintn start_block, uintn info_count, int32 *offsetarray, int32
                    *lengtharray)
```

|                    |      |  |
|--------------------|------|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>    | IN:  | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b>           |
| <i>start_block</i> | IN:  | Value indicating where to start reading offsets        |
| <i>info_count</i>  | IN:  | Number of elements each offset or length list can hold |
| <i>offsetarray</i> | OUT: | Array to hold offsets of the data blocks               |
| <i>lengtharray</i> | OUT: | Array to hold lengths of the data blocks               |

**Purpose** Retrieves location and size of data blocks in a specified vdata, after a specified data block.

**Return value** Returns the actual number of blocks in the vdata's data or the number of blocks retrieved if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **VSgetdatainfo** retrieves two lists containing the offsets and lengths of the blocks of data belonging to the vdata specified by *vdata\_id*.

The parameter *info\_count* provides the number of offset/length values that the lists *offsetarray* and *lengtharray* can hold. The application can first invoke **VSgetdatainfo** passing in 0 for *info\_count* and `NULL` for both arrays to get the value for *info\_count* and to provide proper memory allocation for *offsetarray* and *lengtharray* in the next call to **VSgetdatainfo**.

The parameter *start\_block* indicates the block number where to start reading the offsets from the file. The combination of parameters *info\_count* and *start\_block* provide applications with flexibility of where and how much data information to retrieve. The value for *start\_block* must be non-negative and smaller than or equal to the number of blocks in the vdata's data.

When *start\_block* is 0, **VSgetdatainfo** will start getting data info from the beginning of the vdata's data.

When *start\_block* is greater than the number of blocks in the vdata, **VSgetdatainfo** will return `FAIL` (or `-1`).

**FORTTRAN** currently unavailable



## VSgetexternalinfo

intn VSgetexternalinfo(int32 *vdata\_id*, uintn *buf\_size*, char *\*filename*, int32 *\*offset*, int32 *\*length*)

|                 |      |   |
|-----------------|------|---|
| <i>vdata_id</i> | IN:  | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b>                                      |
| <i>buf_size</i> | IN:  | Size of buffer for external file name   |
| <i>filename</i> | OUT: | Buffer for external file name   |
| <i>offset</i>   | OUT: | Offset, in bytes, of the location in the external file where the data was written |
| <i>length</i>   | OUT: | Length, in bytes, of the external data  |

**Purpose** Retrieves information about external file and external data of the vdata.

**Return value** Returns length of the external file name if successful, 0 if there is no external data, or `FAIL` (or `-1`) if an error occurs.

**Description** If the vdata has external element, **VSgetexternalinfo** will retrieve the name of the external file, the offset where the data is being stored in the external file, and the length of the external data. If the vdata does not have external element, **VSgetexternalinfo** will return 0.

To sufficiently allocate buffer for the file name, an application can call **VSgetexternalinfo** passing in 0 for *buf\_size*. If the length returned is greater than 0, the application will use it to allocate the buffer before calling **VSgetexternalinfo** again to get the actual file name.

**Note** It is the user's responsibility to see that the external files are kept with the main file prior to accessing the vdata with external element. **VSgetexternalinfo** does not check and the accessing functions will fail if the external file is missing from the directory where the main file is located.

**FORTRAN** Currently unavailable

**VSgetfields/vsfgfld**

```
int32 VSgetfields(int32 vdata_id, char *field_name_list)
```

*vdata\_id*            IN:        Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*field\_name\_list*   OUT:       Field name list

**Purpose**                Retrieves the field names of all of the fields in a Vdata.

**Return value**        Returns the number of fields in the Vdata if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**        **VSgetfields** retrieves the names of the fields in the Vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* into the buffer *field\_name\_list*.

The parameter *field\_name\_list* is a character string containing a comma-separated list of names (e.g., "PX,PY,PZ" in C or 'PX,PY,PZ' in Fortran).

The user must allocate the memory space for the buffer *field\_name\_list* before calling **VSgetfields**.

If the Vdata does not have any fields, a null string is returned in the parameter *field\_name\_list*.

The maximum length of a Vdata name is defined by `VSNAMELENMAX` (or 64).

**FORTRAN**            `integer function vsfgfld(vdata_id, field_name_list)`

`integer vdata_id`

`character*(*) field_name_list`

## VSgetid/vsfgid

int32 VSgetid(int32 *file\_id*, int32 *vdata\_ref*)

*file\_id* IN: File identifier returned by **Hopen**

*vdata\_ref* IN: Vdata reference number

**Purpose** Sequentially searches through a file for vdatas.

**Return value** Returns the reference number for the next vdata if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **VSgetid** sequentially searches through a file identified by the parameter *file\_id* and returns the reference number of the next vdata after the vdata that has reference number *vdata\_ref*. This routine is generally used to sequentially search the file for vdatas. Searching past the last vdata in a file will result in an error condition.

To initiate a search, this routine must be called with the value of *vdata\_ref* equal to `-1`. Doing so returns the reference number of the first vdata in the file.

**FORTRAN** integer function vsfgid(*file\_id*, *vdata\_ref*)

integer *file\_id*, *vdata\_ref*

**VSgetinterlace/vsfgint**

int32 VSgetinterlace(int32 *vdata\_id*)

*vdata\_id*            IN:        Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

**Purpose**            Returns the interlace mode of a vdata.

**Return value**      Returns `FULL_INTERLACE` (or 0) or `NO_INTERLACE` (or 1) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       **VSgetinterlace** returns the interlace mode of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

**FORTRAN**           `integer function vsfgint(vdata_id)`

`integer vdata_id`

## VSgetname/vsfgnam

int32 VSgetname(int32 *vdata\_id*, char \**vdata\_name*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*vdata\_name*       OUT:     Vdata name

**Purpose**           Retrieves the name of a vdata.

**Return value**    Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**     **VSgetname** retrieves the name of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* into the buffer *vdata\_name*.

The user must allocate the memory space for the buffer *vdata\_name* before calling **VSgetname**. If the vdata does not have a name, a null string is returned in the parameter *vdata\_name*. The maximum length of a vdata name is defined by VSNAMLENMAX (or 64)

**FORTRAN**       integer function vsfgnam(*vdata\_id*, *vdata\_name*)

integer *vdata\_id*

character\*(\*) *vdata\_name*

## VSgetvdatas

intn VSgetvdatas(int32 *id*, const uintn *start\_vd*, const uintn *n\_vds*, uint16 \**refarray*)

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| <i>id</i>       | IN:  | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b> or vgroup identifier returned by <b>Vattach</b> |
| <i>start_vd</i> | IN:  | Vdata number to start retrieving at  |
| <i>vd_count</i> | IN:  | Number of vdatas to be retrieved   |
| <i>refarray</i> | OUT: | Array to hold reference numbers of retrieved vdatas                                      |

**Purpose** Retrieves reference numbers of vdatas in a file or in a vgroup.

**Return value** Returns the actual number of user-created vdatas retrieved if successful, and FAIL (-1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSgetvdatas** retrieves a list containing the reference numbers of vdatas found in a file or a vgroup. The file or the vgroup is specified by *id*.

The retrieved vdatas will be the ones that were previously created by user applications, not including those that were created by the library internally. They are referred to as user-created vdatas, for brevity.

The parameter *vd\_count* provides the number of items that the list *refarray* can hold. The retrieval starts at the vdata number *start\_vd* going forward in the order which the vdatas were created. For example, if there are 100 vdatas that can be retrieved, specifying *start\_vd* as 90 and *vd\_count* as 10 will retrieve the last ten vdatas. The value for *start\_vd* must be non-negative and smaller than or equal to the number of user-created vdatas in the specified file or vgroup.

When *start\_vd* is 0, **VSgetvdatas** will start retrieving at the beginning of the file or the first vdata of the specified vgroup.

When *start\_vd* is between 0 and the number of user-created vdatas in the file or the vgroup, **VSgetvdatas** will start retrieving vdatas from the vdata number *start\_vd*.

When *start\_vd* is greater than the number of user-created vdatas in the file or the vgroup, **VSgetvdatas** will return FAIL.

To allocate sufficient memory for *refarray*, the application can first invoke **VSgetvdatas** passing in NULL for *refarray* to get the value for *vd\_count* then call **VSgetvdatas** again with proper memory allocation for *refarray*.

When *id* is a vgroup identifier, only the immediate vdatas will be retrieved; that is, the sub-vgroups will not be searched.

**FORTTRAN** integer function vsfgvdatas(*id*, *start\_vd*, *vd\_count*, *refarray*)

integer *id*, *start\_vd*, *vd\_count*

integer *refarray*(\*)

## VSgetversion/vsgver

int32 VSgetversion(int32 *vdata\_id*)

*vdata\_id*            IN:        Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

**Purpose**            Returns the version number of a vdata.

**Return value**      Returns the version number if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **VSgetversion** returns the version number of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*. There are three valid version numbers: **VSET\_OLD\_VERSION** (or 2), **VSET\_VERSION** (or 3), and **VSET\_NEW\_VERSION** (or 4).

**VSET\_OLD\_VERSION** is returned when the vdata is of a version that corresponds to an HDF library version before version 3.2.

**VSET\_VERSION** is returned when the vdata is of a version that corresponds to an HDF library version between versions 3.2 and 4.0 release 2.

**VSET\_NEW\_VERSION** is returned when the vdata is of the version that corresponds to an HDF library version of version 4.1 release 1 or higher.

**FORTRAN**           integer vsgver(*vdata\_id*)

integer *vdata\_id*

**VSinquire/vsfinq**

```
intn VSinquire(int32 vdata_id, int32 *n_records, int32 *interlace_mode, char *field_name_list, int32
               *vdata_size, char *vdata_name)
```

|                        |      |  |
|------------------------|------|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>        | IN:  | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b> |
| <i>n_records</i>       | OUT: | Number of records                            |
| <i>interlace_mode</i>  | OUT: | Interlace mode of the data                   |
| <i>field_name_list</i> | OUT: | List of field names                          |
| <i>vdata_size</i>      | OUT: | Size of a record                             |
| <i>vdata_name</i>      | OUT: | Name of the vdata                            |

**Purpose** Retrieves general information about a vdata.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) if it is unable to return any of the requested information.

**Description** **VSinquire** retrieves the number of records, the interlace mode of the data, the name of the fields, the size, and the name of the vdata, *vdata\_id*, and stores them in the parameters *n\_records*, *interlace\_mode*, *field\_name\_list*, *vdata\_size*, and *vdata\_name*, respectively. In C, if any of the output parameters are **NULL**, the corresponding information will not be retrieved. Refer to the Reference Manual pages on **VSelts**, **VSgetfields**, **VSgetinterlace**, **VSSizeof** and **VSgetname** for other routines that can be used to retrieve specific information.

Possible returned values for *interlace\_mode* are **FULL\_INTERLACE** (or 0) and **NO\_INTERLACE** (or 1.) The returned value of *vdata\_size* is the number of bytes in a record and is machine-dependent.

The parameter *field\_name\_list* is a character string that contains the names of all the vdata fields, separated by commas. (e.g., "PX,PY,PZ" in C and 'PX,PY,PZ' in Fortran).

The user must allocate the memory space for the buffer *vdata\_name* before calling **VSinquire**. If the vdata does not have a name, a null string is returned in the parameter *vdata\_name*. The maximum length of a vdata name is defined by **VSNAMLENMAX** (or 64).

**Note** **VSinquire** will return **FAIL** if it is called before **VSdefine** and **VSsetfield** on the same vdata.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function vsfinq(vdata_id, n_records, interlace,
                      field_name_list, vdata_size, vdata_name)

integer vdata_id, n_records, interlace, vdata_size

character*(*) field_name_list, vdata_name
```



## VSisattr/vsfisat

intn VSisattr(int32 *vdata\_id*)

*vdata\_id*      IN:      Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

**Purpose**      Determines whether a vdata is an attribute.

**Return value**      Returns `TRUE` (or 1) if the vdata is an attribute, and `FALSE` (or 0) otherwise.

**Description**      **VSisattr** determines whether the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* is an attribute.

As attributes are stored by the HDF library as vdatas, a means of testing whether or not a particular vdata is an attribute is needed, and is provided by this routine.

**FORTRAN**      integer function vsfisat(*vdata\_id*)

integer *vdata\_id*

## VSisinternal

intn VSisinternal(int32 *vdata\_id*)

*vdata\_id*            IN:        Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

**Purpose**            Determine if a vdata was created by the library internally.

**Return value**      Returns `TRUE` (1) if the inquired vdata is one that was internally created by the library, `FALSE` (0) otherwise, and `FAIL` (-1) if failure occurs.

**Description**      **VSisinternal** checks the class name of the given vdata against the list `HDF_INTERNAL_VDS` to determine whether the vdata was previously created by the library instead of by a user application.

The names in `HDF_INTERNAL_VDS` are:

```
DIM_VALS ("DimVal0.0")
DIM_VALS01 ("DimVal0.1")
_HDF_ATTRIBUTE ("Attr0.0")
HDF_SDSVAR ("SDSVar")
HDF_CRDVAR ("CoordVar")
_HDF_CHK_TBL_CLASS ("_HDF_CHK_TBL_")
RIGATTRCLASS("RIATTR0.0C")
```

**FORTRAN**          Currently unavailable

## VSlone/vsflone

int32 VSlone(int32 *file\_id*, int32 *ref\_array*[], int32 *maxsize*)

|                  |      |   |
|------------------|------|---|
| <i>file_id</i>   | IN:  | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>      |
| <i>ref_array</i> | OUT: | Array of reference numbers                    |
| <i>max_refs</i>  | IN:  | Maximum number of lone vdatas to be retrieved |

**Purpose** Retrieves the reference numbers of all lone vdatas, i.e., vdatas that are not grouped with other objects, in a file.

**Return value** Returns the total number of lone vdatas if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **VSlone** retrieves the reference numbers of lone vdatas in the file identified by the parameter *file\_id*. Although **VSlone** returns the number of lone vdatas in the file, only at most *max\_refs* reference numbers are retrieved and stored in the buffer *ref\_array*. The array must have at least *max\_refs* elements.

An array size of 65,000 integers for *ref\_array* is more than adequate if the user chooses to declare the array statically. However, the preferred method is to dynamically allocate memory instead; first call **VSlone** with a value of 0 for *max\_refs* to return the total number of lone vdatas, then use the returned value to allocate memory for *ref\_array* before calling **VSlone** again.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vsflone(file_id, ref_array, max_refs)

integer file_id, ref_array(*), max_refs
```

## VSnattrsvsfnats

intn VSnattrsvsfnats(int32 *vdata\_id*)

*vdata\_id* IN: Vdata identifier returned by **VSnattach**

**Purpose** Returns the total number of attributes of a vdata and of its fields.

**Return value** Returns the total number of attributes if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **VSnattrsvsfnats** returns the total number of attributes of the vdata, *vdata\_id*, and of its fields.

**VSnattrsvsfnats** is different from the **VSnfnattrsvsfnats** routine, which returns the number of attributes of a specified vdata *or* of a field contained in a specified vdata.

**FORTRAN** `integer function vsfnats(vdata_id)`

`integer vdata_id`

## VSofclass

intn VSofclass(int32 *id*, const char \**vsclass*, const uintn *start\_vd*, const uintn *n\_vds*, uint16 \**refarray*)

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| <i>id</i>       | IN:  | File identifier, returned by <b>Hopen</b> , or vgroup identifier, returned by <b>Vattach</b> |
| <i>vsclass</i>  | IN:  | Name of class for vdatas to be queried   |
| <i>start_vd</i> | IN:  | Vdata number to start retrieving at  |
| <i>n_vds</i>    | IN:  | Number of vdatas to retrieve   |
| <i>refarray</i> | OUT: | Array to hold vdata reference numbers  |

**Purpose** Retrieves reference numbers of vdatas of the specified class.

**Return value** Returns 0 if none is found, `FAIL(-1)` if error occurs, or the number of reference numbers returned in the *refarray*, if successful.

**Description** **VSofclass** retrieves *n\_vds* vdatas by their reference numbers via the caller-supplied array *refarray*. The vdatas to be retrieved have class name as *vsclass*.

The parameter *n\_vds* provides the number of values that the *refarray* list can hold and can be any positive number smaller than `MAX_REF` (65535). If *n\_vds* is larger than the actual number of vdatas that has the specified class, then only the actual number of vdatas will be retrieved.

The parameter *start\_vd* specifies the vdata number where the retrieval will start.

When *start\_vd* is 0, **VSofclass** will start retrieving at the beginning.

When *start\_vd* is between 0 and the number of vdatas that meet the search criteria, **VSofclass** will start retrieving from the vdata number *start\_vd*.

When *start\_vd* is greater than the number of vdatas that meet the search criteria, **VSofclass** will return `FAIL`.

When *refarray* argument is `NULL`, **VSofclass** will return the actual number of vdatas that meet the search criteria. This will allow application to determine the size of the array for dynamic allocation before invoking **VSofclass** again.

**FORTAN** Currently unavailable

**VSread/vsfrd/vsfrdc/vsfread**

```
int32 VSread(int32 vdata_id, uint8 *databuf, int32 n_records, int32 interlace_mode)
```

|                       |      |   |
|-----------------------|------|---|
| <i>vdata_id</i>       | IN:  | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b>          |
| <i>databuf</i>        | OUT: | Buffer to store the retrieved data                    |
| <i>n_records</i>      | IN:  | Number of records to be retrieved                     |
| <i>interlace_mode</i> | IN:  | Interlace mode of the data to be stored in the buffer |

**Purpose** Retrieves data from a vdata.

**Return value** Returns the total number of records read if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSread** reads *n\_records* records from the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* and stores the data in the buffer *databuf* using the interlace mode specified by the parameter *interlace\_mode*.

The user can specify the fields and the order in which they are to be read by calling **VSsetfields** prior to reading. **VSread** stores the requested fields in *databuf* in the specified order.

Valid values for *interlace\_mode* are **FULL\_INTERLACE** (or 1) and **NO\_INTERLACE** (or 0). Selecting **FULL\_INTERLACE** causes *databuf* to be filled by record and is recommended for speed and efficiency. Specifying **NO\_INTERLACE** causes *databuf* to be filled by field, i.e., all values of a field in *n\_records* records are filled before moving to the next field. Note that the default interlace mode of the buffer is **FULL\_INTERLACE**.

As the data is stored contiguously in the vdata, **VSfpack** should be used to unpack the fields after reading. Refer to the discussion of **VSfpack** in the HDF User's Guide for more information.

Note that there are three FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine: **vsfrd** is for buffered numeric data, **vsfrdc** is for buffered character data and **vsfread** is for generic packed data.

See the notes regarding the potential performance impact of appendable data sets in the *HDF User's Guide* Section 14.4.3, "Unlimited Dimension Data Sets (SDSs and Vdatas) and Performance."

**FORTTRAN** On Windows systems, this function is available only for an integer data buffer.

```
integer function vsfrd(vdata_id, databuf, n_records,
                     interlace_mode)
```

```
integer vdata_id, n_records, interlace_mode
```

```
<valid numeric data type> databuf(*)
```

```
integer function vsfrdc(vdata_id, databuf, n_records,  
                        interlace_mode)
```

```
integer vdata_id, n_records, interlace_mode
```

```
character*(*) databuf
```

```
integer function vsfread(vdata_id, databuf, n_records,  
                        interlace_mode)
```

```
integer vdata_id, n_records, interlace_mode
```

```
integer databuf(*)
```

**VSseek/vsfseek**

```
int32 VSseek(int32 vdata_id, int32 record_pos)
```

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*record\_pos*       IN:       Position of the record

**Purpose**           Provides a mechanism for random-access I/O within a vdata.

**Return value**   Returns the record position (zero or a positive integer) if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**   **VSseek** moves the access pointer within the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* to the position of the record specified by the parameter *record\_pos*. The next call to **VSread** or **VSwrite** will read from or write to the record where the access pointer has been moved to.

The value of *record\_pos* is zero-based. For example, to seek to the third record in the vdata, set *record\_pos* to 2. The first record position is specified by specifying a *record\_pos* value of 0. Each seek is constrained to a record boundary within the vdata.

See the notes regarding the potential performance impact of appendable data sets in the *HDF User's Guide* Section 14.4.3, "Unlimited Dimension Data Sets (SDSs and Vdatas) and Performance."

**FORTRAN**       integer function vsfseek(*vdata\_id*, *record\_pos*)

```
integer vdata_id, record_pos
```



**VSsetattr/vsfsnat/vsfscat**

intn VSsetattr(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 *field\_index*, char \**attr\_name*, int32 *data\_type*, int32 *count*, VOIDP *values*)

|                    |     |  |
|--------------------|-----|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>    | IN: | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b> |
| <i>field_index</i> | IN: | Index of the field                           |
| <i>attr_name</i>   | IN: | Name of the attribute                        |
| <i>data_type</i>   | IN: | Data type of the attribute                   |
| <i>count</i>       | IN: | Number of attribute values                   |
| <i>values</i>      | IN: | Buffer containing the attribute values       |

**Purpose** Sets an attribute of a vdata or a vdata field.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSsetattr** defines an attribute that has the name specified by the parameter *attr\_name*, the data type specified by the parameter *data\_type*, and the number of values specified by the parameter *count*, and that contains the values specified in the parameter *values*. The attribute is set for either the vdata or a vdata field depending on the value of the parameter *field\_index*.

If the field already has an attribute with the same name, the current values will be replaced with the new values if the new data type and order are the same as the current ones. Any changes in the field data type or order will result in a value of FAIL (or -1) to be returned.

If *field\_index* value is set to \_HDF\_VDATA (or -1), the attribute will be set for the vdata. If *field\_index* is set to the field index, attribute will be set for the vdata field. Field index is a nonnegative integer less than the total number of the vdata fields. The number of vdata fields can be obtained using **VFinfo**.

The value of the parameter *data\_type* can be any one of the data types listed in Table 1A in Section I of this manual.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vsfsnat(vdata_id, field_index, attr_name,
                        data_type, count, values)
```

```
integer vdata_id, field_index, data_type, count, values(*)
```

```
character*(*) attr_name
```

```
integer function vsfscat(vdata_id, field_index, attr_name,
                        data_type, count, values)
```

```
integer vdata_id, field_index, data_type, count
```

```
character*(*) attr_name, values(*)
```

**VSsetblocksize/vsfsetblsz**

```
intn VSsetblocksize(int32 vdata_id, int32 block_size)
```

|                   |     |                             |
|-------------------|-----|-----------------------------|
| <i>vdata_id</i>   | IN: | Vdata identifier            |
| <i>block_size</i> | IN: | Size of each block in bytes |

**Purpose** Sets linked-block Vdata element block size.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSsetblocksize** sets the block size for linked-block elements that will be used to store Vdatas.

The default block size is `HDF_APPENDABLE_BLOCK_LEN`, which is set to 4096 in the library as it is distributed. **VSsetblocksize** modifies that default value and must be called before the first write to the Vdata. Once the linked-block element is created, the block size cannot be changed.

The following note may be of interest to users who must pay very close attention to performance issues: **VSsetblocksize** sets the block size only for blocks following the first block. The first block can be arbitrarily large; the library continues to write to it until it encounters an obstacle, at which point the linked block mechanism is invoked. For example, a Vdata A that is the last item in a file can continue to grow, simply extending the file. If a new Vdata B is then written, that new object is (normally) placed at the end of the file, blocking off extension of the prior Vdata, A. At this point, new writes to A will write data to linked blocks per the *block\_size* and *num\_blocks* settings.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vsfsetblsz(vdata_id, block_size)

integer vdata_id, block_size
```

**VSsetclass/vsfscs**

```
int32 VSsetclass(int32 vdata_id, char *vdata_class)
```

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*vdata\_class*       IN:       Name of the vdata class

**Purpose**           Sets the class name of a vdata.

**Return value**   Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**   **VSsetclass** sets the class name of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* to the value of the parameter *vdata\_class*.

At creation, the class name of a vdata is NULL. The class name may be reset more than once. Class names, like vdata names, can be any character string. They exist solely as meaningful labels to user applications and are not used by the HDF library in any way. Consequently, the library does not check for uniqueness among vdatas. In addition, class names will be truncated to VSNAMELENMAX (or 64) characters.

**FORTRAN**       integer function vsfscs(*vdata\_id*, *vdata\_class*)

integer *vdata\_id*

character\*(\*) *vdata\_class*

**VSsetexternalfile/vsfsextf**

```
intn VSsetexternalfile(int32 vdata_id, char *filename, int32 offset)
```

|                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i> | IN: | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b>   |
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the external file  |
| <i>offset</i>   | IN: | Offset, in bytes, of the location in the external file the new data is to be written |

**Purpose** Stores vdata information in an external file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSsetexternalfile** writes data in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* in the file named *filename*, at the byte offset specified by the parameter *offset*.

Only the data will be stored externally. Attributes and all metadata will remain in the primary HDF file.

**IMPORTANT:** The user must ensure that the external files are relocated along with the primary file.

Refer to the Reference Manual page on **SDsetexternalfile** for more information on using the external file feature.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function vsfsextf(vdata_id, filename, offset)

integer vdata_id, offset

character*(*) filename
```

**VSsetfields/vsfsfld**

```
intn VSsetfields(int32 vdata_id, char *field_name_list)
```

|                        |     |  |
|------------------------|-----|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>        | IN: | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b> |
| <i>field_name_list</i> | IN: | List of the field names to be accessed       |

**Purpose** Specifies the fields to be accessed.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSsetfields** specifies that the fields, whose names are listed in the parameter *field\_name\_list*, of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* will be accessed by the next call to **VSread** or **VSwrite**. **VSsetfields** must be called before any call to **VSread** or **VSwrite**.

For reading from a vdata, a call to **VSsetfields** sets up the fields that are to be retrieved from the records in the vdata. If the vdata is empty, **VSsetfields** will return `FAIL` (or -1).

For writing to a vdata, **VSsetfields** can only be called once, to set up the fields in a vdata. Once the vdata fields are set, they may not be changed. Thus, to update some fields of a record after the first write, the user must read all the fields to a buffer, update the buffer, then write the entire record back to the vdata.

The parameter *field\_name\_list* is a character string that contains a comma-separated list of fieldnames (i.e., “PX,PY,PZ” in C and ‘PX,PY,PZ’ in Fortran). The combined width of the fields in a vdata must be less than `MAX_FIELD_SIZE` (or 65535) bytes. If an attempt to create a larger record is made, **VSsetfields** will return `FAIL` (or -1).

If the vdata is attached with an “r” access mode, the parameter *field\_name\_list* must contain only the fields that already exist in the vdata. If the vdata is attached with a “w” access mode, *field\_name\_list* can contain the names of any fields that have been defined by **VSdefine** or any predefined fields.

**FORTTRAN** `integer function vsfsfld(vdata_id, field_name_list)`

`integer vdata_id`

`character*(*) field_name_list`

**VSsetinterlace/vsfsint**

intn VSsetinterlace(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 *interlace\_mode*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*interlace\_mode*   IN:       Interlace mode of the data to be stored in the vdata

**Purpose**           Sets the interlace mode of a vdata.

**Return value**   Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**   **VSsetinterlace** sets the interlace mode of the vdata, *vdata\_id*, to that specified by the parameter *interlace\_mode*. This routine can only be used when creating new vdatas with write access.

The value of *interlace\_mode* may be either `FULL_INTERLACE` (or 0) or `NO_INTERLACE` (or 1). If this routine is not called, the default interlace mode of the vdata is `FULL_INTERLACE`. The `FULL_INTERLACE` option is more efficient than `NO_INTERLACE` although both require the same amount of disk space.

Specifying `FULL_INTERLACE` accesses the vdata by record; in other words, all values of all fields in a record are accessed before moving to the next record. Specifying `NO_INTERLACE` accesses the vdata by field; in other words, all field values are accessed before moving to the next field. Thus, for writing data, all record data must be available before the write operation is invoked.

Note that the interlace mode of the data to be written is specified by a parameter of the **VSwrite** routine.

**FORTRAN**       integer function vsfsint(*vdata\_id*, *interlace\_mode*)

integer *vdata\_id*, *interlace\_mode*

## VSsetname/vsfsnam

int32 VSsetname(int32 *vdata\_id*, char \**vdata\_name*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*vdata\_name*       IN:       Name of the vdata

**Purpose**           Assigns a name to a vdata.

**Return value**   Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**   **VSsetname** sets the name of the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id* to the value of the parameter *vdata\_name*.

At creation, the name of the vdata is `NULL`. The name may be reset more than once. Vdata names, like class names, can be any character string. They exist solely as a meaningful label for user applications and are not used by the HDF library in any way. Consequently, the library does not check for uniqueness of the name. In addition, vdata names will be truncated to `VSNAMELENMAX` (or 64) characters.

**FORTRAN**       integer function vsfsnam(*vdata\_id*, *vdata\_name*)

integer *vdata\_id*

character\*(\*) *vdata\_name*

## VSsetnumblocks/vsfsetnmbl

intn VSsetnumblocks(int32 *vdata\_id*, int32 *num\_blocks*)

|                   |     |  |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>   | IN: | Vdata identifier   |
| <i>num_blocks</i> | IN: | Number of blocks to be used for the linked-block element |

**Purpose** Sets the number of blocks for a linked-block Vdata element.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSsetnumblocks** sets the number of blocks in linked-block elements that will be used to store Vdatas.

The default number of blocks is `HDF_APPENDABLE_BLOCK_NUM`, which is set to 16 in the library as it is distributed. **VSsetnumblocks** modifies that default value and must be called before the first write to the Vdata. Once the linked-block element is created, the number of blocks cannot be changed.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function vsfsetnmbl(vdata_id, num_blocks)

integer vdata_id, num_blocks
```



## VSizeof/vfsiz

int32 VSizeof(int32 *vdata\_id*, char \**field\_name\_list*)

*vdata\_id*           IN:       Vdata identifier returned by **VSattach**

*field\_name\_list*   IN:       Name(s) of the fields to check

**Purpose**           Computes the size, in bytes, of the given field(s) for the local machine.

**Return value**     Returns the fields size if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**     **VSizeof** computes the size, in bytes, of the fields specified in the parameter *field\_name\_list* in the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*.

The parameter *field\_name\_list* specifies a single field or several comma-separated fields. The field or fields should already exist in the vdata. If more than one field is specified, **VSizeof** will return the total sizes of all of the fields.

**FORTRAN**         integer function vsfsiz(*vdata\_id*, *field\_name\_list*)

integer *vdata\_id*

character\*(\*) *field\_name\_list*

**VSwrite/vsfwrt/vsfwrtc/vsfwrit**

```
int32 VSwrite(int32 vdata_id, uint8 *databuf, int32 n_records, int32 interlace_mode)
```

|                       |     |  |
|-----------------------|-----|--|
| <i>vdata_id</i>       | IN: | Vdata identifier returned by <b>VSattach</b> |
| <i>databuf</i>        | IN: | Buffer of records to be written to the vdata |
| <i>n_records</i>      | IN: | Number of records to be written              |
| <i>interlace_mode</i> | IN: | Interlace mode of the buffer in memory       |

**Purpose** Writes data to a vdata.

**Return value** Returns the total number of records written if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **VSwrite** writes the data stored in the buffer *databuf* into the vdata identified by the parameter *vdata\_id*. The parameter *n\_records* specifies the number of records to be written. The parameter *interlace\_mode* defines the interlace mode of the vdata fields stored in the buffer *databuf*.

Valid values for *interlace\_mode* are **FULL\_INTERLACE** (or 0) and **NO\_INTERLACE** (or 1). Selecting **FULL\_INTERLACE** fills *databuf* by record and is recommended for speed and efficiency. Specifying **NO\_INTERLACE** causes *databuf* to be filled by field, i.e., all values of a field in all records must be written before moving to the next field. Thus, all data must be available before writing. If the data is to be written to the vdata with an interlace mode different from that of the buffer, **VSetinterlace** must be called prior to **VSwrite**. Note that the default interlace mode of a vdata is **FULL\_INTERLACE**.

It is assumed that the data in *databuf* is organized as specified by the parameter *interlace\_mode*. The number and order of the fields organized in the buffer must correspond with the number and order of the fields specified in the call to **VSetfields**, which finalizes the vdata fields definition. Since **VSwrite** writes the data in *databuf* contiguously to the vdata, **VSfpack** must be used to remove any “padding”, or non-data spaces, used for vdata field alignment. This process is called packing. Refer to the discussion of **VSfpack** in the HDF User’s Guide for more information.

Before writing data to a newly-created vdata, **VSdefine** and **VSetfields** must be called to define the fields to be written.

Note that there are three FORTRAN-77 versions of this routine: **vsfwrt** is for buffered numeric data, **vsfwrtc** is for buffered character data and **vsfwrit** is for generic packed data.

**FORTRAN** On Windows systems, this function is available only for an integer data buffer.

```
integer function vsfwrt(vdata_id, databuf, n_records,
                      interlace_mode)

integer vdata_id, n_records, interlace_mode

<valid numeric data type> databuf(*)
```

```
integer function vsfwrtc(vdata_id, databuf, n_records,  
                        interlace_mode)
```

```
integer vdata_id, n_records, interlace_mode
```

```
character*(*) databuf
```

```
integer function vsfwrit(vdata_id, databuf, n_records,  
                        interlace_mode)
```

```
integer vdata_id, n_records, interlace_mode
```

```
character*(*) databuf
```



**DF24addimage/d2aimg**

intn DF24addimage(char \**filename*, VOIDP *image*, int32 *width*, int32 *height*)

|                 |     |                                |
|-----------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the file               |
| <i>image</i>    | IN: | Pointer to the image array     |
| <i>width</i>    | IN: | Number of columns in the image |
| <i>height</i>   | IN  | Number of rows in the image    |

**Purpose** Writes a 24-bit image to the specified file.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **DF24addimage** appends a 24-bit raster image set to the file. Array *image* is assumed to be width  $\times$  height  $\times$  3 bytes. In FORTRAN-77, the dimensions of the array *image* must be the same as the dimensions of the image data.

The order in which dimensions are declared is different between C and FORTRAN-77. Ordering varies because FORTRAN-77 arrays are stored in column-major order, while C arrays are stored in row-major order. (Row-major order implies that the last coordinate varies fastest).

When **DF24addimage** writes an image to a file, it assumes row-major order. The FORTRAN-77 declaration that causes an image to be stored in this way must have the width as its first dimension and the height as its second dimension. In other words, the image must be built “on its side”.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function d2aimg(filename, image, width, height)

character*(*) filename

<valid numeric data type> image

integer width, height
```

**DF24getdims/d2gdims**

intn DF24getdims (char \**filename*, int32 \**width*, int32 \**height*, intn \**interlace\_mode*)

|                       |      |                                  |
|-----------------------|------|----------------------------------|
| <i>filename</i>       | IN:  | Name of the file                 |
| <i>width</i>          | OUT: | Width of the image               |
| <i>height</i>         | OUT: | Height of the image              |
| <i>interlace_mode</i> | OUT: | File interlace mode of the image |

**Purpose** Retrieves dimensions and interlace storage scheme of next image.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **DF24getdims** retrieves the dimensions and interlace of the image. If the file is being opened for the first time, **DF24getdims** returns information about the first image in the file. If an image has already been read, **DF24getdims** finds the next image. In this way, images are read in the same order in which they were written to the file.

If the dimensions and interlace of the image are known beforehand, there is no need to call **DF24getdims**. Simply allocate arrays with the proper dimensions for the image and invoke **DF24getimage** to read the images. If, however, you do not know the values of width and height, you must call **DF24getdims** to get them and then use them to determine the amount of memory to allocate for the image buffer.

Successive calls to **DF24getdims** and **DF24getimage** retrieve all of the images in the file in the sequence in which they were written.

The interlace mode codes are: 0 for pixel interlacing, 1 for scan-line interlacing and 2 for scan-plane interlacing.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function d2gdims(filename, width, height, interlace_mode)

character*(*) filename

integer width, height, interlace_mode
```

## DF24getimage/d2gimg

intn DF24getimage(char \**filename*, VOIDP *image*, int32 *width*, int32 *height*)

|                 |      |                                |
|-----------------|------|--------------------------------|
| <i>filename</i> | IN:  | Name of the HDF file           |
| <i>image</i>    | OUT: | Pointer to image buffer        |
| <i>width</i>    | IN:  | Number of columns in the image |
| <i>height</i>   | IN:  | Number of rows in the image    |

**Purpose** Retrieves an image from the next 24-bit raster image set.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **DF24getimage** retrieves the image and stores it in an array. If **DF24getdims** has not been called, **DF24getimage** finds the next image in the same way that **DF24getdims** does.

The amount of space allocated for the image should be width  $\times$  height  $\times$  3 bytes.

To specify that the next call to **DF24getimage** should read the raster image using an interlace other than the interlace used to store the image in the file, first call **DF24reqil**.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function d2gimg(filename, image, width, height)

character*(*) filename, image

integer width, height
```

**DF24lastref/d2lref**

uint16 DF24lastref( )

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Retrieves the last reference number written to or read from a 24-bit raster image set.  |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns the non-zero reference number if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or <code>-1</code> ) otherwise.  |
| <b>Description</b>  | This routine is primarily used for attaching annotations to 24-bit images and adding 24-bit images to vgroups. <b>DF24lastref</b> returns the reference number of the last 24-bit raster image read or written. |
| <b>FORTTRAN</b>     | <code>integer function d2lref( )</code>   |



## DF24nimages/d2nimg

intn DF24nimages(char \**filename*)

*filename*      IN:      Name of the file

**Purpose**      Counts the number of 24-bit raster images contained in an HDF file.

**Return value**      Returns the number of 24-bit images in the file if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      **DF24nimages** counts the number of 24-bit images stored in the file.

**FORTRAN**      integer function d2nimg(filename)

character\*(\*) filename

## DF24putimage/d2pimg

intn DF24putimage(char \**filename*, VOIDP *image*, int32 *width*, int32 *height*)

|                 |     |                                |
|-----------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the file               |
| <i>image</i>    | IN: | Pointer to the image array     |
| <i>width</i>    | IN: | Number of columns in the image |
| <i>height</i>   | IN: | Number of rows in the image    |

**Purpose** Writes a 24-bit image as the first image in the file.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The array *image* is assumed to be width  $\times$  height  $\times$  3 bytes. **DF24putimage** overwrites any information that exists in the HDF file. To append a new image to a file instead of overwriting an existing file, use **DF24addimage**.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function d2pimg(filename, image, width, height)

character*(*) filename

<valid numeric data type> image

integer width, height
```

## DF24readref/d2rref

intn DF24readref(char \**filename*, uint16 *ref*)

*filename*      IN:      Name of the file

*ref*            IN:      Reference number for the next call to **DF24getimage**

**Purpose**                Specifies the reference number of the next image to be read when **DF24getimage** is next called.

**Return value**        Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **DF24readref** is commonly used in conjunction with **DFANlablist**, which returns a list of labels for a given tag together with their reference numbers. It provides a means of non-sequentially accessing 24-bit raster images in a file.

There is no guarantee that reference numbers appear in sequence in an HDF file. Therefore, it is not safe to assume that a reference number is the index of an image.

**FORTTRAN**            integer function d2rref(*filename*, *ref*)

character\*(\*) *filename*

integer *ref*

## DF24reqil/d2reqil

intn DF24reqil (intn *il*)

*il*                      IN              Memory interlace of the next image read

**Purpose**                      Specifies the interlace mode for the next call to **DF24getimage** will use.

**Return value**                Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**                Regardless of what interlace scheme is used to store the image, **DF24reqil** causes the image to be loaded into memory and be interlaced according to the specification of *il*.

Because a call to **DF24reqil** may require a substantial reordering of the data, slower I/O performance could result than would be achieved if no change in interlace were requested.

The interlace mode codes are: 0 for pixel interlacing, 1 for scan-line interlacing and 2 for scan-plane interlacing.

**FORTRAN**                    integer function d2reqil(*il*)

integer *il*

## DF24restart/d2first

intn DF24restart( )

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Specifies that the next 24-bit image read from the file will be the first one rather than the 24-bit image following the one most recently read. |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns <code>SUCCESS</code> (or 0) if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or -1) otherwise.   |
| <b>FORTTRAN</b>     | <code>integer function d2first( )</code>   |

**DF24setcompress/d2scomp**

intn DF24setcompress(int32 *type*, comp\_info \**cinfo*)

|              |     |  |
|--------------|-----|--|
| <i>type</i>  | IN: | Type of compression                          |
| <i>cinfo</i> | IN: | Pointer to compression information structure |

**Purpose** Set the type of compression to use when writing the next 24-bit raster image.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** This routine provides a method for compressing the next raster image written. The *type* can be one of the following values: `COMP_NONE`, `COMP_JPEG`, `COMP_RLE`, `COMP_IMCOMP`. `COMP_NONE` is the default for storing images if this routine is not called, therefore images are not compressed by default. `COMP_JPEG` compresses images with a JPEG algorithm, which is a lossy method. `COMP_RLE` uses lossless run-length encoding to store the image. `COMP_IMCOMP` uses a lossy compression algorithm called `IMCOMP`, and is included for backward compatibility only.

The `comp_info` union contains algorithm-specific information for the library routines that perform the compression and is defined in the `hcomp.h` header file as follows:

```
typedef union tag_comp_info
{
    struct
    {
        intn    quality;
        intn    force_baseline;
    } jpeg;

    struct
    {
        int32   nt;
        intn    sign_ext;
        intn    fill_one;
        intn    start_bit;
        intn    bit_len;
    } nbit;

    struct
    {
        intn    skp_size;
    } skphuff;

    struct
    {
        intn    level;
    } deflate;
}
comp_info
```

This union is defined to provide future expansion, but is currently only used by the `COMP_JPEG` compression type. A pointer to a valid `comp_info` union is required for all compression types other than `COMP_JPEG`, but the values in the union are not used. The `comp_info` union is declared in the header file `hdf.h` and is shown here for informative purposes only, it should not be re-declared in a user program.

For `COMP_JPEG` compression, the quality member of the `jpeg` structure must be set to the quality of the stored image. This number can vary from 100, the best quality, to 0, terrible quality. All images stored with `COMP_JPEG` compression are stored in a lossy manner, even images stored with a quality of 100. The ratio of size to perceived image quality varies from image to image, some experimentation may be required to determine an acceptable quality factor for a given application. The `force_baseline` parameter determines whether the quantization tables used during compression are forced to the range 0-255. The `force_baseline` parameter should normally be set to 1 (forcing baseline results), unless special applications require non-baseline images to be used.

If the compression type is JPEG, **d2scomp** defines the default JPEG compression parameters to be used. If these parameters must be changed later, the **d2sjpeg** routine must be used. (See the Reference Manual entry for **d2sjpeg**)

#### FORTRAN

integer function d2scomp(type)

integer type

**d2scomp**

integer d2scomp(integer *quality*, integer *baseline*)

*quality*            IN:        JPEG quality specification

*baseline*           IN:        JPEG baseline specification

**Purpose**            Fortran-specific routine that sets the parameters needed for the JPEG algorithm.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       **d8sjpeg** changes the JPEG compression parameter settings set in the **d8scomp** routine.



## d2sjpeg

integer d2sjpeg(integer *quality*, integer *baseline*)

*quality*            IN:        JPEG quality specification

*baseline*           IN:        JPEG baseline specification

**Purpose**            Fortran-specific routine that sets the parameters needed for the JPEG algorithm.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       **d2sjpeg** changes the JPEG compression parameter settings set in the **d2scomp** routine.

**DF24setdims/d2sdims**

intn DF24setdims(int32 *width*, int32 *height*)

*width*                    IN:        Number of columns in the image

*height*                   IN:        Number of rows in the image

**Purpose**                    Set the dimensions of the next image to be written to a file.

**Return value**            Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**FORTRAN**                `integer function d2sdims(width, height)`

`integer width, height`

## DF24setil/d2setil

intn DF24setil(intn *il*)

*il*                      IN:        Interlace mode

**Purpose**                Specifies the interlace mode to be used on subsequent writes.

**Return value**        Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        **DF24setil** sets the interlace mode to be used when writing out the raster image set for a 24-bit image by determining the interlace mode of the image data in memory. If **DF24setil** is not called, the interlace mode is assumed to be 0.

The interlace mode codes are: 0 for pixel interlacing, 1 for scan-line interlacing and 2 for scan-plane interlacing.

**FORTRAN**            integer function d2setil(il)

integer il



## DFR8addimage/d8aimg

intn DFR8addimage(char \**filename*, VOIDP *image*, int32 *width*, int32 *height*, uint16 *compress*)

|                 |     |                                    |
|-----------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the file                   |
| <i>image</i>    | IN: | Array containing the image data    |
| <i>width</i>    | IN: | Number of columns in the image     |
| <i>height</i>   | IN: | Number of rows in the image        |
| <i>compress</i> | IN: | Type of compression to use, if any |

**Purpose** Appends the RIS8 for the image to the file.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **DFR8addimage** is functionally equivalent to **DFR8putimage**, except that **DFR8putimage** cannot append image data; it only overwrites.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function d8aimg(filename, image, width, height, compress)

character*(*) filename, image

integer width, height

integer compress
```

## DFR8getdims/d8gdims

intn DFR8getdims(char \**filename*, int32 \**width*, int32 \**height*, intn \**ispalette*)

|                  |      |   |
|------------------|------|---|
| <i>filename</i>  | IN:  | Name of the HDF file                            |
| <i>width</i>     | OUT: | Number of columns in the next image in the file |
| <i>height</i>    | OUT: | Number of rows in the next image in the file    |
| <i>ispalette</i> | OUT: | Indicator of the existence of a palette         |

**Purpose** Opens the file, finds the next image, retrieves the dimensions of the image, and determines whether there is a palette associated with the image.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **DFR8getdims** retrieves the dimensions of the image and indicates whether a palette is associated and stored with the image. If the file is being opened for the first time, **DFR8getdims** returns information about the first image in the file. If an image has already been read, **DFR8getdims** finds the next image. Thus, images are read in the same order in which they were written to the file.

Normally, **DFR8getdims** is called before **DFR8getimage** so that if necessary, space allocations for the image and palette can be checked, and the dimensions can be verified. If this information is already known, **DFR8getdims** need not be called.

Valid values of *ispalette* are: 1 if there is a palette, or 0 if not.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function d8gdims(filename, width, height, ispalette)

character*(*) filename

integer width, height

integer ispalette
```

**DFR8getimage/d8gimg**

```
intn DFR8getimage(char *filename, uint8 *image, int32 width, int32 height, uint8 *palette)
```

|                 |      |                                 |
|-----------------|------|---------------------------------|
| <i>filename</i> | IN:  | Name of the file                |
| <i>image</i>    | OUT: | Buffer for the returned image   |
| <i>width</i>    | IN:  | Width of the image data buffer  |
| <i>height</i>   | IN:  | Height of the image data buffer |
| <i>palette</i>  | OUT: | Palette data                    |

**Purpose** To retrieve the image and its palette, if it is present, and store them in the specified arrays.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** In C, if *palette* is `NULL`, no palette is loaded, even if one is stored with the image. In FORTRAN-77, an array must be allocated to store the palette, even if no palette is expected to be stored. If the image in the file is compressed, **DFR8getimage** automatically decompresses it. If **DFR8getdims** has not been called, **DFR8getimage** finds the next image in the same way that **DFR8getdims** does.

The *width* and *height* parameters specify the number of columns and rows, respectively, in the array which you've allocated in memory to store the image. The image may be smaller than the allocated space.

The order in which you declare dimensions is different between C and FORTRAN-77. Ordering varies because FORTRAN-77 arrays are stored in column-major order, while C arrays are stored in row-major order. (Row-major order implies that the horizontal coordinate varies fastest). When **d8gimg** reads an image from a file, it assumes row-major order. The FORTRAN-77 declaration that causes an image to be stored in this way must have the width as its first dimension and the height as its second dimension. To take this into account as you read image in your program, the image must be built "on its side".

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function d8gimg(filename, image, width, height, palette)

character*(*) filename, image, palette

integer width, height
```

## DFR8getpalref

intn DFR8getpalref(uint16 \**pal\_ref*)

|                |      |                                 |
|----------------|------|---------------------------------|
| <i>pal_ref</i> | OUT: | Reference number of the palette |
|----------------|------|---------------------------------|

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b> | Retrieves the reference number of the palette associated with the last image accessed. |
|----------------|--|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns <code>SUCCEED</code> (or 0) if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or -1) otherwise. |
|---------------------|--|

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Make certain that <b>DFR8getdims</b> is called before <b>DFR8getpalref</b> . |
|--------------------|--|



## DFR8lastref/d8lref

uint16 DFR8lastref( )

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Retrieves the last reference number written to or read from an RIS8.   |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns a non-zero reference number if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or 0) otherwise.  |
| <b>Description</b>  | This routine is primarily used for attaching annotations to images and adding images to vgroups. <b>DFR8lastref</b> returns the reference number of last raster image set read or written. |
| <b>FORTRAN</b>      | <code>integer function d8lref( )</code>  |

**DFR8nimages/d8nims**

intn DFR8nimages(char \**filename*)

|                 |     |                      |
|-----------------|-----|----------------------|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the HDF file |
|-----------------|-----|----------------------|

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b> | Retrieves the number of 8-bit raster images stored in the specified file. |
|----------------|---|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns the number of raster images in the file if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or <code>-1</code> ) otherwise. |
|---------------------|--|

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>FORTTRAN</b> | <code>integer function d8nims(filename)</code> |
|-----------------|--|

|  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
|  | <code>character*(*) filename</code> |
|--|-------------------------------------|

**DFR8putimage/d8pimg**

intn DFR8putimage(char \*filename, VOIDP image, int32 width, int32 height, uint16 compress)

|                 |     |   |
|-----------------|-----|---|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the file to store the raster image in |
| <i>image</i>    | IN: | Array with image to put in file               |
| <i>width</i>    | IN: | Number of columns in the image                |
| <i>height</i>   | IN: | Number of rows in the image                   |
| <i>compress</i> | IN: | Type of compression used, if any              |

**Purpose** Writes the RIS8 for the image as the first image in the file, overwriting any information previously in the file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The *compress* parameter identifies the method to be used for compressing the data, if any. If `IMCOMP` compression is used, the image must include a palette.

**DFR8putimage** overwrites any information that exists in the HDF file. To write an image to a file by appending it, rather than overwriting it, use **DFR8addimage**.

In FORTRAN-77, the dimensions of the *image* array must be the same as the dimensions of the image itself.

The order in which dimensions are declared is different between C and FORTRAN-77. Ordering varies because FORTRAN-77 arrays are stored in column-major order, while C arrays are stored in row-major order. (Row-major order implies that the horizontal coordinate varies fastest). When **DFR8putimage** writes an image to a file, it assumes row-major order. The FORTRAN-77 declaration that causes an image to be stored in this way must have the width as its first dimension and the height as its second dimension, the reverse of the way it is done in C. To take this into account as you build your image in your FORTRAN-77 program, the image must be built “on its side”.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function d8pimg(filename, image, width, height, compress)

character*(*) filename, image

integer width, height, compress
```

**DFR8readref/d8rref**

intn DFR8readref(char \*filename, uint16 *ref*)

*filename*            IN:            Name of the file

*ref*                IN:            Reference number for next **DFR8getimage**

**Purpose**            Specifies the reference number of the image to be read when **DFR8getimage** is next called.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **DFR8readref** is usually used in conjunction with **DFANlablist**, which returns a list of labels for a given tag together with their reference numbers. It provides, in a sense, a random access to images. There is no guarantee that reference numbers appear in sequence in an HDF file; therefore, it is not safe to assume that a reference number is the index of an image.

**FORTRAN**            integer function d8rref(filename, ref)  
  
                      character\*(\*) filename  
  
                      integer ref

## DFR8restart/d8first

intn DFR8restart( )

**Purpose** Causes the next get command to read from the first raster image set in the file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**FORTRAN** `integer function d8first( )`

**DFR8setcompress/d8scomp**

intn DFR8setcompress(int32 *type*, comp\_info \**cinfo*)

*type*                   IN:    Type of compression

*cinfo*                   IN:    Pointer to compression information structure

**Purpose**               Sets the compression type to be used when writing the next 8-bit raster image.

**Return value**       Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       This routine provides a method for compressing the next raster image written. The *type* can be one of the following values: `COMP_NONE`, `COMP_JPEG`, `COMP_RLE`, `COMP_IMCOMP`. `COMP_NONE` is the default for storing images if this routine is not called, therefore images are not compressed by default. `COMP_JPEG` compresses images with a JPEG algorithm, which is a lossy method. `COMP_RLE` uses lossless run-length encoding to store the image. `COMP_IMCOMP` uses a lossy compression algorithm called `IMCOMP`, and is included for backward compatibility only.

The `comp_info` union contains algorithm-specific information for the library routines that perform the compression and is defined in the `hcomp.h` header file as follows (refer to the header file for inline documentation):

```
typedef union tag_comp_info
{
    struct
    {
        intn    quality;
        intn    force_baseline;
    } jpeg;

    struct
    {
        int32   nt;
        intn    sign_ext;
        intn    fill_one;
        intn    start_bit;
        intn    bit_len;
    } nbit;

    struct
    {
        intn    skp_size;
    } skphuff;

    struct
    {
        intn    level;
    } deflate;
}
comp_info;
```

This union is defined to provide future expansion, but is currently only used by the `COMP_JPEG` compression type. A pointer to a valid `comp_info` union is required for all compression types other than `COMP_JPEG`, but the values in the union are not used. The `comp_info` union is declared in the header file `hdf.h` and is shown here for informative purposes only, it should not be re-declared in a user program.

For `COMP_JPEG` compression, the quality member of the `jpeg` structure must be set to the quality of the stored image. This number can vary from 100, the best quality, to 0, terrible quality. All images stored with `COMP_JPEG` compression are stored in a lossy manner, even images stored with a quality of 100. The ratio of size to perceived image quality varies from image to image, some experimentation may be required to determine an acceptable quality factor for a given application. The `force_baseline` parameter determines whether the quantization tables used during compression are forced to the range 0-255. It should normally be set to 1 (forcing baseline results), unless special applications require non-baseline images to be used.

If the compression type is JPEG, **d8scomp** defines the default JPEG compression parameters to be used. If these parameters must be changed later, the **d8sjpeg** routine must be used. (Refer to the Reference Manual page on **d8sjpeg**).

**FORTRAN**

integer function d8scomp(type)

integer type

**d8scomp**

integer d8scomp(integer *quality*, integer *baseline*)

*quality*            IN:        JPEG quality specification

*baseline*           IN:        JPEG baseline specification

**Purpose**            Fortran-specific routine that sets the parameters needed for the JPEG algorithm.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       **d8sjpeg** changes the JPEG compression parameter settings set in the **d8scomp** routine.



## d8sjpeg

integer d8sjpeg(integer *quality*, integer *baseline*)

*quality*            IN:        JPEG quality specification

*baseline*           IN:        JPEG baseline specification

**Purpose**            Fortran-specific routine that sets the parameters needed for the JPEG algorithm.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       **d8sjpeg** changes the JPEG compression parameter settings set in the **d8scomp** routine.

## DFR8setpalette/d8spal

intn DFR8setpalette(uint8 \**palette*)

*palette*            IN:    Palette data

**Purpose**            Indicate which palette, if any, is to be used for subsequent image sets.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       The specified palette remains the default palette until changed by a subsequent call to **DFR8setpalette**.

**FORTRAN**           integer function d8spal(*palette*)

                     character\*(\*) *palette*

## DFR8writeref/d8wref

intn DFR8writeref(char \**filename*, uint16 *ref*)

|                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the HDF file   |
| <i>ref</i>      | IN: | Reference number for next call to <b>DFR8putimage</b> or <b>DFR8addimage</b> |

**Purpose** Specifies the reference number of the image to be written when **DFR8addimage** or **DFR8putimage** is next called.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** It is unlikely that you will need this routine, but if you do, use it with caution. There is no guarantee that reference numbers appear in sequence in an HDF file; therefore, it is not safe to assume that a reference number is the index of an image. In addition, using an existing reference number will overwrite the existing 8-bit raster image data.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function d8wref(filename, ref)

character*(*) filename

integer ref
```



## DFPaddpal/dpapal

intn DFPaddpal(char \**filename*, VOIDP *palette*)

|                 |     |   |
|-----------------|-----|---|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the HDF file                        |
| <i>palette</i>  | IN: | Buffer containing the palette to be written |

**Purpose** Appends a palette to a file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** If the named file does not exist, it is created and the palette written to it. The *palette* buffer should be at least 768 bytes in length.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dpapal(filename, palette)  
  
character*(*) filename, palette
```

## DFPgetpal/dpgpal

intn DFPgetpal(char \**filename*, VOIDP *palette*)

*filename*            IN:        Name of the HDF file

*palette*            OUT:       Buffer for the returned palette

**Purpose**            Retrieves the next palette from file and stores it in the buffer *palette*.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       The *palette* buffer is assumed to be at least 768 bytes long. Successive calls to **DFPgetpal** retrieve the palettes in the sequence they are stored in the file.

**FORTRAN**           integer function dpgpal(filename, palette)

                     character\*(\*) filename. palette

**DFPlastref/dplref**

uint16 DFPlastref(void)

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Returns the value of the reference number most recently read or written by a palette function call. |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns the reference number if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or <code>-1</code> ) otherwise.   |
| <b>FORTRAN</b>      | <code>integer function dplref( )</code>   |

**DFPnpals/dpnpals**

intn DFPnpals(char \**filename*)

*filename*            IN:        Name of the file

**Purpose**            Indicates the number of palettes in the specified file.

**Return value**      Returns the number of palettes if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**FORTTRAN**        `integer function dpnpals(filename)`

`character*(*) filename`



**DFPputpal/dpppal**

intn DFPputpal (char \**filename*, VOIDP *palette*, intn *overwrite*, char \**filemode*)

|                  |     |   |
|------------------|-----|---|
| <i>filename</i>  | IN: | Name of the file                            |
| <i>palette</i>   | IN: | Buffer containing the palette to be written |
| <i>overwrite</i> | IN: | Flag identifying the palette to be written  |
| <i>filemode</i>  | IN: | File access mode                            |

**Purpose** Writes a palette to the file.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** This routine provides more control of palette write operations than **DFPaddpal**. Note that the combination *filemode*="w" and *overwrite*=1 has no meaning and will result in an error condition. To overwrite a palette, *filename* must be the same filename as the last file accessed through the DFP interface.

Valid values for *overwrite* are: 1 to overwrite last palette; 0 to write a new palette.

Valid values for *filemode* are: "a" to append the palette to the file and "w" to create a new file.

The *palette* buffer must be at least 768 bytes in length.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dpppal(filename, palette, overwrite, filemode)

character*(*) filename, palette, filemode

integer overwrite
```

## DFPreadref/dprref

intn DFPreadref(char \**filename*, uint16 *ref*)

*filename*           IN:       Name of the file

*ref*                IN:       Reference number to be used in next **DFPgetpal** call

**Purpose**           Retrieves the reference number of the palette to be retrieved next by **DFPgetpal**.

**Return value**   Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if the palette with the specified reference number exists and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**     Used to set the reference number of the next palette to be retrieved.

**FORTRAN**        integer function dprref(filename, ref)

                  character\*(\*) filename

                  integer ref

## DFPrestart/dprest

intn DFPrestart( )

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Specifies that <b>DFPgetpal</b> will read the first palette in the file, rather than the next unread palette. |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns <code>SUCCESS</code> (or 0) if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or -1) otherwise.                    |
| <b>FORTRAN</b>      | <code>integer function dprest( )</code>   |

**DFPwriteref/dpwref**

intn DFPwriteref(char \**filename*, uint16 *ref*)

*filename*            IN:        Name of the file

*ref*                IN:        Reference number to be assigned to the next palette written to a file

**Purpose**            Determines the reference number of the next palette to be written.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        The file name is ignored. The next palette written, regardless of the filename, is assigned the reference number *ref*.

**FORTRAN**           integer function dpwref(filename, ref)

                     character\*(\*) filename

                     integer ref

## DFKNTsize

int DFKNTsize(int32 *data\_type*)

*data\_type*      IN:      Data type

**Purpose**      Determines the size of the specified data type.

**Return value**      Returns the size, in bytes, of the specified data type if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.



**DFUfptimage/duf2im**

```
int DFUfptimage(int32 hdim, int32 vdim, float32 max, float32 min, float32 *hscale, float32 *vscale,
float32 *data, uint8 *palette, char *outfile, int ct_method, int32 hres, int32 vres,
int compress)
```

|                  |     |   |
|------------------|-----|---|
| <i>hdim</i>      | IN: | Horizontal dimension of the input data                  |
| <i>vdim</i>      | IN: | Vertical dimension of the input data                    |
| <i>max</i>       | IN: | Maximum value of the input data                         |
| <i>min</i>       | IN: | Minimum value of the input data                         |
| <i>hscale</i>    | IN: | Horizontal scale of the input data (optional)           |
| <i>vscale</i>    | IN: | Vertical scale of the input data (optional)             |
| <i>data</i>      | IN: | Buffer containing the input data                        |
| <i>palette</i>   | IN: | Pointer to the palette data                             |
| <i>outfile</i>   | IN: | Name of the file the image data will be stored in       |
| <i>ct_method</i> | IN: | Color transformation method                             |
| <i>hres</i>      | IN: | Horizontal resolution to be applied to the output image |
| <i>vres</i>      | IN: | Vertical resolution to be applied to the output image   |
| <i>compress</i>  | IN: | Compression flag  |

**Purpose** Converts floating point data to 8-bit raster image format and stores the converted image data in the specified file.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** This routine is very similar to the utility `fptohdf`, which takes its input from one or more files, rather than from internal memory. Another difference is that this routine allows compression (run-length encoding), whereas `fptohdf` does not at present.

As this routine is meant to mimic many of the features of NCSA DataScope, much of the code has been taken directly from the DataScope source.

Valid values for *ct\_method* are: 1 (or EXPAND) for expansion and 2 (or INTERP) for interpolation.

Valid values for *compress* are: 0 for no compression and 1 for compression enabled.

**FORTRAN** `integer function duf2im(hdim, vdim, max, min, hscale, vscale,  
data, palette, outfile, ct_method, hres, vres,  
compress)`

`integer hdim, vdim`

real max, min, hscale, vscale, data  
character\*(\*) palette, outfile  
integer ctmethod, hres, vres, compress



**DFANaddfds/daafds**

intn DFANaddfds(int32 *file\_id*, char \**description*, int32 *desc\_len*)

|                    |     |   |
|--------------------|-----|---|
| <i>file_id</i>     | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>                |
| <i>description</i> | IN: | Sequence of ASCII characters (may include NULL or '\0') |
| <i>desc_len</i>    | IN: | Length of the description                               |

**Purpose** Adds a file description to a file.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** These annotations are associated with the file, not with any particular object within the file. The parameter *description* can contain any sequence of ASCII characters. It does not have to be a string. Use the general purpose routines **Hopen** and **Hclose** to manage file access as the file annotation routines will not open and close HDF files.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function daafds(file_id, description, desc_len)

integer file_id, desc_len

character*(*) description
```

**DFANaddfid/daafid**

intn DFANaddfid(int32 *file\_id*, char \**label*)

*file\_id*           IN:     The file identifier returned by **Hopen**.

*label*            IN:     A null-terminated string.

**Purpose**               Writes a file label to a file.

**Return value**       Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       These annotations are associated with the file, not with any particular object within the file. The label must be a single string. Use the general purpose routines **Hopen** and **Hclose** to manage file access because the file annotation routines will not open and close HDF files for you.

In the FORTRAN-77 version, the string length for the label should be close to the actual expected string length, because in FORTRAN-77 string lengths generally are assumed to be the declared length of the array that holds the string.

**FORTRAN**           integer function daafid(*file\_id*, *label*)

integer *file\_id*

character\*(\*) *label*

## DFANclear/daclear

intn DFANclear( )

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Resets all internal library structures and parameters of the DFAN annotation interface.   |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns <code>SUCCESS</code> (or 0) if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or -1) otherwise.  |
| <b>Description</b>  | When a file is regenerated in a single run by a library routine of another interface (such as <b>DFSDputdata</b> ), <b>DFANclear</b> should be called to reset the interface. |
| <b>FORTRAN</b>      | <code>integer function daclear( )</code>  |

**DFANgetdesc/dagdesc**

intn DFANgetdesc(char \**filename*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*, char \**desc\_buf*, int32 *buf\_len*)

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| <i>filename</i> | IN:  | Name of the file   |
| <i>tag</i>      | IN:  | Tag of the data object assigned the description              |
| <i>ref</i>      | IN:  | Reference number of the data object assigned the description |
| <i>desc_buf</i> | OUT: | Buffer allocated to hold the description                     |
| <i>buf_len</i>  | IN:  | Size of the buffer allocated to hold the description         |

**Purpose** Reads the description assigned to the data object with the given tag and reference number.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The parameter *buf\_len* specifies the storage space available for the description. The length of *buf\_len* must account for the null termination character appended to the description.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dagdesc(filename, tag, ref, desc_buf, buf_len)

character*(*) filename, desc_buf

integer tag, ref

integer buf_len
```

**DFANgetdesclen/dagdlen**

int32 DFANgetdesclen(char \**filename*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*)

|                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the file   |
| <i>tag</i>      | IN: | Tag of the data object assigned the description              |
| <i>ref</i>      | IN: | Reference number of the data object assigned the description |

**Purpose** Retrieves the length of a description of the data object with the given tag and reference number.

**Return value** Returns the length of a description if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** This routine should be used to insure that there is enough space allocated for a description before actually reading it.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dagdlen(filename, tag, ref)

character*(*) filename

integer tag, ref
```

**DFANgetfds/dagfds**

int32 DFANgetfds(int32 *file\_id*, char \**desc\_buf*, int32 *buf\_len*, intn *isfirst*)

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| <i>file_id</i>  | IN:  | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>             |
| <i>desc_buf</i> | OUT: | The buffer allocated to hold the description         |
| <i>buf_len</i>  | IN:  | Size of the buffer allocated to hold the description |
| <i>isfirst</i>  | IN:  | Determines the description to be retrieved           |

**Purpose** Reads the next file description.

**Return value** Returns the length of the file description if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** If *isfirst* is 0, **DFANgetfds** gets the next file description from an HDF file. For example, if there are three file descriptions in a file, three successive calls to **DFANgetfds** will get all three descriptions. If *isfirst* is 1, **DFANgetfds** gets the first file description.

Valid values for *isfirst* are: 1 to read the first description and 0 to read the next description.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dagfds(file_id, desc_buf, buf_len, isfirst)

integer file_id, buf_len, isfirst

character*(*) desc_buf
```

**DFANgetfdslen/dagfdsl**

int32 DFANgetfdslen(int32 *file\_id*, intn *isfirst*)

|                |     |  |
|----------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i> | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>                               |
| <i>isfirst</i> | IN: | Determines the description the retrieved length information applies to |

**Purpose** Returns the length of a file description.

**Return value** Returns the length of the file description if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** When **DFANgetfdslen** is first called for a given file, it returns the length of the first file description. In order to get the lengths of successive file descriptions, you must call **DFANgetfds** between calls to **DFANgetfdslen**. Successive calls to **DFANgetfdslen** without calling **DFANgetfds** between them will return the length of the same file description.

Valid values for *isfirst* are: 1 to read the length of the first description and 0 to read the length of the next description.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dagfdsl(file_id, isfirst)
```

integer file\_id, isfirst

**DFANgetfid/dagfid**

int32 DFANgetfid(int32 *file\_id*, char \**desc\_buf*, int32 *buf\_len*, intn *isfirst*)

|                  |      |  |
|------------------|------|--|
| <i>file_id</i>   | IN:  | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>       |
| <i>label_buf</i> | OUT: | The buffer allocated to hold the label         |
| <i>buf_len</i>   | IN:  | Size of the buffer allocated to hold the label |
| <i>isfirst</i>   | IN:  | Determines the file label to be retrieved      |

**Purpose** Reads a file label from a file.

**Return value** Returns the length of the file description if successful and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** If *isfirst* is 0, **DFANgetfid** gets the next file label from the file. If *isfirst* is 1, **DFANgetfid** gets the first file label in the file. If *buf\_len* is not large enough, the label is truncated to *buf\_len*-1 characters in the buffer *label\_buf*.

Valid values of *isfirst* are: 1 to read the first label, 0 to read the next label

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dagfid(file_id, label_buf, buf_len, isfirst)

integer file_id, buf_len, isfirst
character*(*) label_buf
```



## DFANgetfidlen/dagfidl

int32 DFANgetfidlen(int32 *file\_id*, intn *isfirst*)

|                |     |   |
|----------------|-----|---|
| <i>file_id</i> | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>                              |
| <i>isfirst</i> | IN: | Determines the file label the retrieved length information applies to |

**Purpose** Returns the length of a file label.

**Return value** Returns the length of the file label if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** When **DFANgetfidlen** is first called for a given file, it returns the length of the first file label. In order to retrieve the lengths of successive file labels, **DFANgetfid** must be called between calls to **DFANgetfidlen**. Otherwise, successive calls to **DFANgetfidlen** will return the length of the same file label.

Valid values of *isfirst* are: 1 to read the first label, and 0 to read the next label.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dagfidl(file_id, isfirst)

integer file_id, isfirst
```

## DFANgetlabel/daglab

intn DFANgetlabel(char \**filename*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*, char \**label\_buf*, int32 *buf\_len*)

|                  |      |  |
|------------------|------|--|
| <i>filename</i>  | IN:  | Name of the HDF file                                   |
| <i>tag</i>       | IN:  | Tag of the data object assigned the label              |
| <i>ref</i>       | IN:  | Reference number of the data object assigned the label |
| <i>label_buf</i> | OUT: | Buffer for the label                                   |
| <i>buf_len</i>   | IN:  | Size of the buffer allocated for the label             |

**Purpose** Reads the label assigned to the data object identified by the given tag and reference number.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The parameter *buf\_len* specifies the storage space available for the label. The length of *buf\_len* must account for the null termination character appended to the annotation.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function daglab(filename, tag, ref, label_buf, buf_len)

character*(*) filename, label_buf

integer tag, ref, buf_len
```

## DFANgetlablen/dagllen

int32 DFANgetlablen(char \**filename*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*)

|                 |     |   |
|-----------------|-----|---|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the file                                    |
| <i>tag</i>      | IN: | Tag of the data object assigned the label           |
| <i>ref</i>      | IN: | Reference number the data object assigned the label |

**Purpose** Returns the length of a label assigned to the object with a given tag and reference number.

**Return value** Returns the length of the label if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** This routine should be used to insure that there is enough space allocated for a label before actually reading it.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dagllen(filename, tag, ref)

character*(*) filename

integer tag, ref
```

**DFANlablist/dallist**

```
int DFANlablist(char *filename, uint16 tag, uint16 ref_list[], char *label_list, int list_len, intn
label_len, intn start_pos)
```

|                   |      |  |
|-------------------|------|--|
| <i>filename</i>   | IN:  | Name of the file                                     |
| <i>tag</i>        | IN:  | Tag to be queried                                    |
| <i>ref_list</i>   | OUT: | Buffer for the returned reference numbers            |
| <i>label_list</i> | OUT: | Buffer for the returned labels                       |
| <i>list_len</i>   | IN:  | Size of the reference number list and the label list |
| <i>label_len</i>  | IN:  | Maximum length allowed for a label                   |
| <i>start_pos</i>  | IN:  | Starting position of the search                      |

**Purpose** Returns a list of all reference numbers and labels (if labels exist) for a given tag.

**Return value** Returns the number of reference numbers found if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** Entries are returned from the *start\_pos* entry up to the *list\_len* entry.

The *list\_len* determines the number of available entries in the reference number and label lists, *label\_len* is the maximum length allowed for a label, and *start\_pos* tells which label to start reading for the given tag. (If *start\_pos* is 1, for instance, all labels will be read; if *start\_pos* is 4, all but the first 3 labels will be read.) The *ref\_list* contains a list of reference numbers for all objects with a given tag. The *label\_list* contains a corresponding list of labels, if any. If there is no label stored for a given object, the corresponding entry in *label\_list* is an empty string.

Taken together, the *ref\_list* and *label\_list* constitute a directory of all objects and their labels (where they exist) for a given tag. The *label\_list* parameter can display all of the labels for a given tag. Or it can be searched to find the reference number of a data object with a certain label. Once the reference number for a given label is found, the corresponding data object can be accessed by invoking other HDF routines. Therefore, this routine provides a mechanism for the direct access to data objects in HDF files.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function dallist(filename, tag, ref_list, label_list,
                        list_len, label_len, start_pos)

character*(*) filename, label_list

integer ref_list(*)

integer list_len, label_len, start_pos
```

**DFANlastref/dalref**

uint16 DFANlastref( )

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Returns the reference number of the annotation last written or read.                              |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns the reference number if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or <code>-1</code> ) otherwise. |
| <b>FORTRAN</b>      | <code>integer function dalref( )</code>   |

**DFANputdesc/dapdesc**

int DFANputdesc(char \**filename*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*, char \**description*, int32 *desc\_len*)

|                    |     |  |
|--------------------|-----|--|
| <i>filename</i>    | IN: | Name of the file   |
| <i>tag</i>         | IN: | Tag of the data object to be assigned the description                              |
| <i>ref</i>         | IN: | Reference number the data object to be assigned the description                    |
| <i>description</i> | IN: | Sequence of ASCII characters (may include <code>NULL</code> or <code>'\0'</code> ) |
| <i>desc_len</i>    | IN: | Length of the description  |

**Purpose** Writes a description for the data object with the given tag and reference number.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The parameter description can contain any sequence of ASCII characters; it does not have to be a string. If **DFANputdesc** is called more than once for the same tag/reference number pair, only the last description is stored in the file.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dapdesc(filename, tag, ref, description,  
                        desc_len)  
  
character*(*) filename, description  
  
integer tag, ref, desc_len
```

## DFANputlabel/daplab

intn DFANputlabel(char \**filename*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*, char \**label*)

|                 |     |   |
|-----------------|-----|---|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the file  |
| <i>tag</i>      | IN: | Tag of the data object to be assigned the label           |
| <i>ref</i>      | IN: | Reference number the data object to be assigned the label |
| <i>label</i>    | IN: | Null-terminated label string                              |

**Purpose** Assigns a label to the data object with the given tag/reference number pair.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function daplab(filename, tag, ref, label)  
  
character*(*) filename, label  
  
integer tag, ref
```





## Happendable

intn Happendable(int32 *h\_id*)

*h\_id* IN: Access identifier returned by **Hstartwrite**

**Purpose** Specifies that the specified element can be appended to

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if data element can be appended and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** If a data element is at the end of a file **Happendable** allows **Hwrite** to append data to it, converting it to linked-block element only when necessary.

## Hcache

intn Hcache(int32 *file\_id*, intn *cache\_switch*)

*file\_id*            IN:      File identifier returned by **Hopen**

*cache\_switch*    IN:      Flag to enable or disable caching

**Purpose**            Enables low-level caching for the specified file.

**Return value**    Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**    If *file\_id* is set to `CACHE_ALL_FILES`, then the value of *cache\_switch* is used to modify the default file cache setting.

Valid values for *cache\_switch* are: `TRUE` (or 1) to enable caching and `FALSE` (or 0) to disable caching.

## Hdelddd

intn Hdelddd(int32 *file\_id*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*)

|                |     |   |
|----------------|-----|---|
| <i>file_id</i> | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>          |
| <i>tag</i>     | IN: | Tag of data descriptor to be deleted              |
| <i>ref</i>     | IN: | Reference number of data descriptor to be deleted |

**Purpose** Deletes a tag and reference number from the data descriptor list.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** Once the data descriptor is removed, the data in the data object becomes inaccessible and is marked as such. To remove inaccessible data from an HDF file, use the utility `hdfpack`.

**Hdelddd** only deletes the specified tag and reference number from the data descriptor list. Data objects containing the deleted tag and reference number are not automatically updated. For example, if the tag and reference number deleted from the descriptor list referenced an object in a vgroup, the tag and reference number will still exist in the vgroup even though the data is inaccessible.

## Hendaccess

intn Hendaccess(int32 *h\_id*)

*h\_id*                    IN:      Access identifier returned by **Hstartread**, **Hstartwrite**, or **Hnextread**

**Purpose**                Terminates access to a data object by disposing of the access identifier.

**Return value**        Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        The number of active access identifiers is limited to `MAX_ACC` as defined in the `hlimits.h` header file. Because of this restriction, it is very important to call **Hendaccess** immediately following the last operation on a data element.

When developing new interfaces, a common mistake is to omit calling **Hendaccess** for all of the elements accessed. When this happens, **Hclose** will return `FAIL`, and a dump of the error stack will report the number of active access identifiers. Refer to the Reference Manual page on **HEprint**.

This is a difficult problem to debug because the low levels of the HDF library cannot determine who and where an access identifier was originated. As a result, there is no automated method of determining which access identifiers have yet to be released.

## Hendbitaccess

intn Hendbitaccess(int32 *h\_id*, intn *flushbit*)

*h\_id* IN: Identifier of the bit-access element to be disposed of

*flushbit* IN: Specifies how the leftover bits are to be flushed

**Purpose** Disposes of the specified bit-access file element.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** If called after a bit-write operation, **Hendbitaccess** flushes all buffered bits to the dataset, then calls **Hendaccess**.

“Leftover bits” are bits that have been buffered, but are fewer than the number of bits defined by `BITNUM`, which is usually set to 8.

Valid codes for *flushbit* are: 0 for flush with zeros, 1 for flush with ones and -1 for dispose of leftover bits

## Hexist

intn Hexist(int32 *h\_id*, uint16 *search\_tag*, uint16 *search\_ref*)

*h\_id* IN: Access identifier returned by **Hstartread**, **Hstartwrite**, or **Hnextread**

*search\_tag* IN: Tag of the object to be searched for

*search\_ref* IN: Reference number of the object to be searched for

**Purpose** Locates an object in an HDF file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** Simple interface to **Hfind** that determines if a given tag/reference number pair exists in a file. Wildcards apply.

**Hfind** performs all validity checking; this is just a *very* simple wrapper around it.

## Hfidinquire

intn Hfidinquire(int32 *file\_id*, char \**filename*, intn \**access*, intn \**attach*)

|                 |      |   |
|-----------------|------|---|
| <i>file_id</i>  | IN:  | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>          |
| <i>filename</i> | OUT: | Complete path and filename for the file           |
| <i>access</i>   | OUT: | Access mode file is opened with                   |
| <i>attach</i>   | OUT: | Number of access identifiers attached to the file |

**Purpose** Returns file information through a reference of its file identifier.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** Gets the complete path name, access mode, and number of access identifiers associated with a file. The *filename* parameter is a pointer to a character pointer which will be modified when the function returns. Upon completion, *filename* is set to point to the file name in internal storage. All output parameters must be non-null pointers.

**Hfind**

```
intn Hfind(int32 file_id, uint16 search_tag, uint16 search_ref, uint16 *find_tag, uint16 *find_ref, int32
*find_offset, int32 *find_length, intn direction)
```

|                    |         |   |
|--------------------|---------|---|
| <i>file_id</i>     | IN:     | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>  |
| <i>search_tag</i>  | IN:     | The tag to search for or DFTAG_WILDCARD   |
| <i>search_ref</i>  | IN:     | Reference number to search for or DFREF_WILDCARD  |
| <i>find_tag</i>    | IN/OUT: | If ( <i>*find_tag</i> == 0) and ( <i>*find_ref</i> == 0) then start the search from either the beginning or the end of the file. If the object is found, the tags of the object will be returned here.              |
| <i>find_ref</i>    | IN/OUT: | If ( <i>*find_tag</i> == 0) and ( <i>*find_ref</i> == 0) then start the search from either the beginning or the end of the file. If the object is found, the reference numbers of the object will be returned here. |
| <i>find_offset</i> | OUT:    | Offset of the data element found  |
| <i>find_length</i> | OUT:    | Length of the data element found  |
| <i>direction</i>   | IN:     | Direction to search in DF_FORWARD searches forward from the current location, and DF_BACKWARD searches backward from the current location   |

**Purpose** Locates the next object to be searched for in an HDF file.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **Hfind** searches for the next data element that matches the specified tag and reference number. Wildcards apply. If *direction* is DF\_FORWARD, searching is forward from the current position in the file, otherwise DF\_BACKWARD specifies backward searches from the current position in the file.

If *find\_tag* and *find\_ref* are both set to 0, this indicates the beginning of a search, and the search will start from the beginning of the file if the direction is DF\_FORWARD and from the end of the file if the direction is DF\_BACKWARD.



## Hgetbit

intn Hgetbit(int32 *h\_id*)

*h\_id*                      IN:        Bit-access element identifier

**Purpose**                Reads one bit from the specified bit-access element.

**Return value**        Returns the bit read (or 0 or 1) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        This function is a wrapper for **Hbitread**.

## Hgetelement

int32 Hgetelement(int32 *file\_id*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*, uint8 \**data*)

*file\_id*            IN:      File identifier returned by **Hopen**

*tag*                IN:      Tag of the data element to be read

*ref*                IN:      Reference number of the data element to be read

*data*               OUT:     Buffer the element will be read into

**Purpose**            Reads the data element for the specified tag and reference number and writes it to the *data* buffer.

**Return value**      Returns the number of bytes read if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**        It is assumed that the space allocated for the buffer is large enough to hold the data.

## H inquire

```
intn H inquire(int32 h_id, int32 *file_id, uint16 *tag, uint16 *ref, int32 *length, int32 *offset, int32
               *position, int16 *access, int16 *special)
```

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| <i>h_id</i>     | IN:  | Access identifier returned by <b>Hstartread</b> , <b>Hstartwrite</b> , or <b>Hnextread</b> |
| <i>file_id</i>  | OUT: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>   |
| <i>tag</i>      | OUT: | Tag of the element pointed to  |
| <i>ref</i>      | OUT: | Reference number of the element pointed to   |
| <i>length</i>   | OUT: | Length of the element pointed to   |
| <i>offset</i>   | OUT: | Offset of the element in the file  |
| <i>position</i> | OUT: | Current position within the data element   |
| <i>access</i>   | OUT: | The access type for this data element  |
| <i>special</i>  | OUT: | Special code   |

**Purpose** Returns access information about a data element.

**Return value** Returns **SUCCESS** (or 0) if the access identifier points to a valid data element and **FAIL** (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** If *h\_id* is a valid access identifier the access type (read or write) is set regardless of whether or not the return value is **FAIL** (or -1). If *h\_id* is invalid, the function returns **FAIL** (or -1) and the access type is set to zero. To avoid excess information, pass **NULL** for any unnecessary pointer.

## Hlength

int32 Hlength(int32 *file\_id*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*)

|                |     |  |
|----------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i> | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b> |
| <i>tag</i>     | IN: | Tag of the data element                  |
| <i>ref</i>     | IN: | Reference number of the data element     |

**Purpose** Returns the length of a data object specified by the tag and reference number.

**Return value** Returns the length of data element if found and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **Hlength** calls **Hstartread**, **HQuerylength**, and **Hendaccess** to determine the length of a data element. **Hlength** uses **Hstartread** to obtain an access identifier for the specified data object.

**Hlength** will return the correct data length for linked-block elements, however it is important to remember that the data in linked-block elements is not stored contiguously.

## Hnewref

uint16 Hnewref(int32 *file\_id*)

*file\_id*            IN:        File identifier returned by **Hopen**

**Purpose**            Returns a reference number that can be used with any tag to produce a unique tag /reference number pair.

**Return value**      Returns the reference number if successful and 0 otherwise.

**Description**        Successive calls to **Hnewref** will generate reference number values that increase by one each time until the highest possible reference number has been returned. At this point, additional calls to **Hnewref** will return an increasing sequence of unused reference number values starting from 1.

## Hnextread

intn Hnextread(int32 *h\_id*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*, int *origin*)

|               |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| <i>h_id</i>   | IN: | Access identifier returned by <b>Hstartread</b> or previous <b>Hnextread</b> |
| <i>tag</i>    | IN: | Tag to search for  |
| <i>ref</i>    | IN: | Reference number to search for   |
| <i>origin</i> | IN: | Position to begin search: DF_START or DF_CURRENT                             |

**Purpose** Searches for the next data descriptor that matches the specified tag and reference number.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** Wildcards apply. If origin is DF\_START, the search will start at the beginning of the data descriptor list. If origin is DF\_CURRENT, the search will begin at the current position. Searching backwards from the end of a data descriptor list is not yet implemented.

If the search is successful, the access identifier reflects the new data element, otherwise it is not modified.

## Hnumber/hnumber

int32 Hnumber(int32 file\_id, uint16 tag)

*file\_id* IN: File identifier returned by **Hopen**

*tag* IN: Tag to be counted

**Purpose** Returns the number of instances of a tag in a file.

**Return value** Returns the number of instances of a tag in a file if successful, and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **Hnumber** determines how many objects with the specified tag are in a file. To determine the total number of objects in a file, set the *tag* argument to `DFTAG_WILDCARD`. Note that a return value of zero is not a fail condition.

**FORTRAN** `integer function hnumber(file_id, tag)`

`integer file_id, tag`

## Hoffset

int32 Hoffset(int32 *file\_id*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*)

|                |     |  |
|----------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i> | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b> |
| <i>tag</i>     | IN: | Tag of the data element                  |
| <i>ref</i>     | IN: | Reference number of the data element     |

**Purpose** Returns the offset of a data element in the file.

**Return value** Returns the offset of the data element if the data element exists and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **Hoffset** calls **Hstartread**, **HQueryoffset**, and **Hendaccess** to determine the length of a data element. **Hoffset** uses **Hstartread** to obtain an access identifier for the specified data object.

**Hoffset** will return the correct offset for a linked-block element, however it is important to remember that the data in linked-block elements is not stored contiguously. The offset returned by **Hoffset** only reflects the position of the first data block.

**Hoffset** should not be used to determine the offset of an external element. In this case, **Hoffset** returns zero, an invalid offset for HDF files.



## Hputbit

intn Hputbit(int32 *h\_id*, intn *bit*)

*h\_id* IN: Bit-access element identifier

*bit* IN: Bit to be written

**Purpose** Writes one bit to the specified bit-access element.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** This function is a wrapper for **Hbitwrite**.

## Hputelement

int32 Hputelement(int32 *file\_id*, uint16 *tag*, uint16 *ref*, uint8 \**data*, int32 *length*)

|                |     |  |
|----------------|-----|--|
| <i>file_id</i> | IN: | File identifier returned by <b>Hopen</b>               |
| <i>tag</i>     | IN: | Tag of the data element to add or replace              |
| <i>ref</i>     | IN: | Reference number of the data element to add or replace |
| <i>data</i>    | IN: | Pointer to data buffer                                 |
| <i>length</i>  | IN: | Length of data to write                                |

**Purpose** Writes a data element or replaces an existing data element in a HDF file.

**Return value** Returns the number of bytes written if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

## Hread

int32 Hread(int32 *h\_id*, int32 *length*, VOIDP *data*)

|               |      |  |
|---------------|------|--|
| <i>h_id</i>   | IN:  | Access identifier returned by <b>Hstartread</b> , <b>Hstartwrite</b> , or <b>Hnextread</b> |
| <i>length</i> | IN:  | Length of segment to be read   |
| <i>data</i>   | OUT: | Pointer to the data array to be read   |

**Purpose** Reads the next segment in a data element.

**Return value** Returns the length of segment actually read if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **Hread** begins reading at the current file position, reads the specified number of bytes, and increments the current file position by one. Calling **Hread** with the *length* = 0 reads the entire data element. To reposition an access identifier before writing data, use **Hseek**.

If *length* is longer than the data element, the read operation is terminated at the end of the data element, and the number of read bytes is returned. Although only one access identifier is allowed per data element, it is possible to interlace reads from multiple data elements in the same file. It is assumed that data is large enough to hold the specified data length.

## Hseek

intn Hseek(int32 *h\_id*, int32 *offset*, intn *origin*)

|               |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| <i>h_id</i>   | IN: | Access identifier returned by <b>Hstartread</b> , <b>Hstartwrite</b> , or <b>Hnextread</b> |
| <i>offset</i> | IN: | Number of bytes to seek to from the origin   |
| <i>origin</i> | IN: | Position of the offset origin  |

**Purpose** Sets the access pointer to an offset within a data element.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** Sets the seek position for the next **Hread** or **Hwrite** operation by moving an access identifier to the specified position in a data element. The *origin* and the *offset* arguments determine the byte location for the access identifier. If *origin* is set to `DF_START`, the offset is added to the beginning of the data element. If *origin* is set to `DF_CURRENT`, the offset is added to the current position of the access identifier.

Valid values for *origin* are: `DF_START` (the beginning of the file) or `DF_CURRENT` (the current position in the file).

This routine fails if the access identifier if *h\_id* is invalid or if the seek position is outside the range of the data element.

## Hsetlength

int32 Hsetlength(int32 *file\_id*, int32 *length*)

*file\_id* IN: File identifier returned by **Hopen**

*length* IN: Length of the new element

**Purpose** Specifies the length of a new HDF element.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** This function can only be used when called after **Hstartaccess** on a new data element and before any data is written to that element.

## Hshutdown

int32 Hshutdown( )

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Deallocates buffers previously allocated in other H routines.                              |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns <code>SUCCESS</code> (or 0) if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or -1) otherwise. |
| <b>Description</b>  | Should only be called by the function <b>HDFend</b> .                                      |

## Htagnewref

int32 Htagnewref(int32 *file\_id*, uint16 *tag*)

*file\_id* IN: Access identifier returned by **Hstartread** or **Hnextread**

*tag* IN: Tag to be identified with the returned reference number

**Purpose** Returns a reference number that is unique for the specified file that will correspond to the specified tag.

**Return value** Returns the reference number if successful and 0 otherwise.

**Description** Successive calls to **Htagnewref** will generate a increasing sequence of reference number values until the highest possible reference number value has been returned. It will then return unused reference number values starting from 1 in increasing order.

## Htrunc

int32 Htrunc(int32 *h\_id*, int32 *trunc\_len*)

*h\_id*                   IN:       Access identifier returned by **Hstartread** or **Hnextread**

*trunc\_len*            IN:       Length to truncate element

**Purpose**               Truncates the data object specified by the *h\_id* to the length *trunc\_len*.

**Return value**       Returns the length of a data element if found and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**       **Htrunc** does not handle special elements.



## Hwrite

int32 Hwrite(int32 *h\_id*, int32 *length*, VOIDP *data*)

|             |     |  |
|-------------|-----|--|
| <i>h_id</i> | IN: | Access identifier returned by <b>Hstartwrite</b> |
| <i>len</i>  | IN: | Length of segment to be written                  |
| <i>data</i> | IN: | Pointer to the data to be written                |

**Purpose** Writes the next data segment to a specified data element.

**Return value** Returns the length of the segment actually written if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** **Hwrite** begins writing at the current position of the access identifier, writes the specified number of bytes, then moves the access identifier to the position immediately following the last accessed byte. Calling **Hwrite** with *length* = 0 results in an error condition. To reposition an access identifier before writing data, use **Hseek**.

If the space allocated in the data element is smaller than the length of data, the data is truncated to the length of the data element. Although only one access identifier is allowed per data element, it is possible to interlace writes to more than one data element in a file.



**DFSDadddata/dsadata**

```
intn DFSDadddata(char *filename, intn rank, int32 dimsizes[], VOIDP data)
```

|                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the HDF file                                 |
| <i>rank</i>     | IN: | Number of dimensions in the data array to be written |
| <i>dimsizes</i> | IN: | Array containing the size of each dimension          |
| <i>data</i>     | IN: | Array containing the data to be stored               |

**Purpose** Appends a scientific dataset in its entirety to an existing HDF file if the file exists. If not, a new file is created.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** In addition to appending a multidimensional array of data to an HDF file, **DFSDadddata** automatically stores any information pertinent to the dataset. It will not overwrite existing data in the file. The array data can be of any valid type. However, if no data type has been set by **DFSDsetNT**, it is assumed that the data is of type `float32`.

Calling **DFSDadddata** will write the scientific dataset and all associated information. That is, when **DFSDadddata** is called, any information set by a **DFSDset\*** call is written to the file, along with the data array itself.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function dsadata(filename, rank, dimsizes, data)

character*(*) filename

integer rank

integer dimsizes(*), data(*)
```

**DFSDclear/dsclear**

intn DFSDclear( )

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Clears all values set by <b>DFSDset*</b> routines.   |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns <code>SUCCESS</code> (or 0) if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or -1) otherwise.                                     |
| <b>Description</b>  | After a call to <b>DFSDclear</b> , values set by any <b>DFSDset*</b> call will not be written unless they have been set again. |
| <b>FORTRAN</b>      | <code>integer function dsclear( )</code>   |

## DFSDendslab/dseslab

intn DFSDendslab( )

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Terminates a sequence of slab calls started by <b>DFSDstartslab</b> by closing the file.   |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns <code>SUCCESS</code> (or 0) if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or -1) otherwise. |
| <b>FORTRAN</b>      | <code>integer function dseslab( )</code>   |

**DFSDendslice/dseslc**

intn DFSDendslice( )

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Terminates the write operation after storing a slice of data in a scientific dataset.  |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns <code>SUCCESS</code> (or 0) if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or -1) otherwise.   |
| <b>Description</b>  | <b>DFSDendslice</b> must be called after all the slices are written. It checks to ensure that the entire dataset has been written, and if it has not, returns an error code. <b>DFSDendslice</b> is obsolete in favor of <b>DFSDendslab</b> . <b>DFSDendslab</b> is the recommended function call to use when terminating hyperslab (previously known as data slices) operations. HDF will continue to support <b>DFSDendslice</b> only to maintain backward compatibility with earlier versions of the library. |
| <b>FORTRAN</b>      | <code>integer function dseslc( )</code>  |

**DFSDgetcal/dsgcal**

```
int32 DFSDgetcal(float64 *cal, float64 *cal_err, float64 *offset, float64 *offset_err, int32 *data_type)
```

|                   |                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>cal</i>        | OUT: Calibration factor             |
| <i>cal_err</i>    | OUT: Calibration error              |
| <i>offset</i>     | OUT: Uncalibrated offset            |
| <i>offset_err</i> | OUT: Uncalibrated offset error      |
| <i>data_type</i>  | OUT: Data type of uncalibrated data |

**Purpose** Retrieves the calibration record, if there is one, attached to a scientific dataset.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** A calibration record contains four 64-bit floating point values followed by a 32-bit integer.

The relationship between a value  $y$  stored in a dataset and the actual value  $y$  is defined as:

$$y = cal * (iy - offset)$$

The variable `offset_err` contains a potential error of `offset`, and `cal_err` contains a potential error of `cal`. Currently the calibration record is provided for information only. The SD interface performs no operations on the data based on the calibration tag.

As an example, suppose the values in the calibrated dataset `iy[]` are the following integers:

`iy[6] = {2, 4, 5, 11, 26, 81}`

By defining `cal = 0.50` and `offset = -200.0` and applying the calibration formula, the calibrated dataset `iy[]` returns to its original form as a floating point array:

`y[6] = {1001.0, 1002.0, 1002.5, 1005.5, 1013.0, 1040.5}`

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dsgcal(cal, cal_err, offset, offset_err,
                      data_type)

real cal, cal_err, offset, offset_err

integer data_type
```

**DFSDgetdata/dsgdata**

```
intn DFSDgetdata(char *filename, intn rank, int32 dimsizes[], VOIDP data)
```

|                 |      |                                      |
|-----------------|------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>filename</i> | IN:  | Name of the file                     |
| <i>rank</i>     | IN:  | Number of dimensions                 |
| <i>dimsizes</i> | IN:  | Dimensions of the <i>data</i> buffer |
| <i>data</i>     | OUT: | Buffer for the data                  |

**Purpose** Reads the next dataset in the file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** If the values of *rank* or *dimsizes* aren't known, **DFSDgetdims** must be called to retrieve them and then use them to determine the buffer space needed for the array data. If the data type of the data in a scientific dataset isn't known, **DFSDgetNT** must be called to retrieve it. Subsequent calls to **DFSDgetdata** (or to **DFSDgetdims** and **DFSDgetdata**) will sequentially read scientific datasets from the file. For example, if **DFSDgetdata** is called three times in succession, the third call reads data from the third scientific dataset in the file.

If **DFSDgetdims** or **DFSDgetdata** is called and there are no more scientific datasets left in the file, an error code is returned and nothing is read. **DFSDrestart** can be used to override this convention.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function dsgdata(filename, rank, dimsizes, data)

character*(*) filename

integer rank

integer dimsizes(*), data(*)
```



**DFSDgetdatalen/dsgdaln**

intn DFSDgetdatalen(intn *\*label\_len*, intn *\*unit\_len*, intn *\*format\_len*, intn *\*coords\_len*)

|                   |      |  |
|-------------------|------|--|
| <i>label_len</i>  | OUT: | Maximum length of the label string             |
| <i>unit_len</i>   | OUT: | Maximum length of the unit string              |
| <i>format_len</i> | OUT: | Maximum length of the format string            |
| <i>coords_len</i> | OUT: | Maximum length of the coordinate system string |

**Purpose** Retrieves the lengths of the label, unit, format, and coordinate system strings.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The space allocated for the label, unit, format, and coordinate system strings must be at least one byte larger than the actual length of the string to account for the null termination.

**FORTTRAN** integer function dsgdaln(label\_len, unit\_len, format\_len,  
coords\_len)

integer label\_len, unit\_len, format\_len, coords\_len

**DFSDgetdatastrs/dsgdast**

intn DFSDgetdatastrs(char \**label*, char \**unit*, char \**format*, char \**coordsys*)

|                 |      |                                      |
|-----------------|------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>label</i>    | OUT: | Label describing the data            |
| <i>unit</i>     | OUT: | Unit to be used with the data        |
| <i>format</i>   | OUT: | Format to be used in displaying data |
| <i>coordsys</i> | OUT: | Coordinate system                    |

**Purpose**                 Retrieves information about the label, unit, and format attribute strings associated with the data.

**Return value**         Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**           The parameter *coordsys* gives the coordinate system that is to be used for interpreting the dimension information.

**FORTRAN**               integer function dsgdast(label, unit, format, coordsys)

                          character\*(\*) label, unit, format, coordsys

**DFSDgetdimlen/dsgdiln**

intn DFSDgetdimlen (intn *dim*, intn \**label\_len*, intn \**unit\_len*, intn \**format\_len*)

|                   |      |  |
|-------------------|------|--|
| <i>dim</i>        | IN:  | Dimension the label, unit, and format refer to |
| <i>label_len</i>  | OUT: | Length of the label                            |
| <i>unit_len</i>   | OUT: | Length of the unit                             |
| <i>format_len</i> | OUT: | Length of the format                           |

**Purpose** Retrieves the length of the label, unit, and format attribute strings associated with the specified dimension.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The space allocated to hold the label, unit, and format strings must be at least one byte larger than the actual length of the string, to account for the null termination.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dsgdiln(dim, label_len, unit_len, format_len)
```

integer dim, label\_len, unit\_len, format\_len

**DFSDgetdims/dsgdims**

```
intn DFSDgetdims(char *filename, intn *rank, int32 dimsizes[], intn maxrank)
```

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| <i>filename</i> | IN:  | Name of the HDF file                       |
| <i>rank</i>     | OUT: | Number of dimensions                       |
| <i>dimsizes</i> | OUT: | Buffer for the returned dimensions         |
| <i>maxrank</i>  | IN:  | Size of the storage buffer <i>dimsizes</i> |

**Purpose** Retrieves the number of dimensions (*rank*) of the dataset and the sizes of the dimensions (*dimsizes*) for the next scientific dataset in the file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The *maxrank* parameter tells **DFSDgetdims** the size of the array that is allocated for storing the *dimsizes* array. The value of *rank* must not exceed the value of *maxrank*.

The allocation of a buffer for the scientific dataset data should correspond to the values retrieved by **DFSDgetdims**. The first value in the array *dimsizes* should equal the first dimension of the array that is allocated to hold the dataset; the second value in *dimsizes* should equal the second dimension of the dataset, and so forth.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function dsgdims(filename, rank, dimsizes, maxrank)

character*(*) filename

integer rank, maxrank

integer dimsizes(*)
```

## DFSDgetdimscale/dsgdisc

intn DFSDgetdimscale(intn *dim*, int32 *size*, VOIDP *scale*)

|              |      |   |
|--------------|------|---|
| <i>dim</i>   | IN:  | Dimension this scale corresponds to                                   |
| <i>size</i>  | IN:  | Size of the <i>scale</i> buffer                                       |
| <i>scale</i> | OUT: | Array of values defining reference points along a specified dimension |

**Purpose** Gets the scale corresponding to the specified dimension.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The DFSD interface requires the dimension scales to be of the same data type as the corresponding data. To store dimension scales of a different data type than the corresponding data, use the multi-file SD interface.

**FORTRAN** `integer function dsgdisc(dim, size, scale)`

`integer dim, size`

`integer scale(*)`

**DFSDgetdimstrs/dsgdist**

intn DFSDgetdimstrs(intn *dim*, char \**label*, char \**unit*, char \**format*)

|               |      |  |
|---------------|------|--|
| <i>dim</i>    | IN:  | Dimension this label, unit and format refer to           |
| <i>label</i>  | OUT: | Label that describes this dimension                      |
| <i>unit</i>   | OUT: | Unit to be used with this dimension                      |
| <i>format</i> | OUT: | Format to be used in displaying scale for this dimension |

**Purpose** Retrieves the label, unit, and format attribute strings corresponding to the specified dimension.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The space allocated for the label, unit, and format string must be at least one byte larger than the length of the string to accommodate the null termination. If the length is unknown when the program is written, declare the array size as `1+maxlen_label`, `maxlen_unit`, or `maxlen_format` after they are set by **DFSDsetlengths**. The maximum default string length is 255.

**FORTRAN** `integer function dsgdist(dim, label, unit, format)`

`integer dim`

`character*(*) label, unit, format`

## DFSDgetfillvalue/dsgfill

intn DFSDgetfillvalue(VOIDP *fill\_value*)

*fill\_value*      OUT:    Fill value

**Purpose**                Retrieves the fill value of a DFSD scientific dataset.

**Return value**        Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        The fill value is set by **DFSDsetfillvalue** and returned in the variable *fill\_value*. Note that **DFSDgetfillvalue** does not take a file name as an argument. As a result, a DFSD call to initialize the file information structures is required before calling **DFSDgetfillvalue**. One such call is **DFSDgetdims**.

**FORTRAN**            integer function dsgfill(fill\_value)

character\*(\*) fill\_value

**DFSDgetNT/dsgnt**

```
intn DFSDgetNT(int32 *data_type)
```

*data\_type*      OUT:      Data type of data in the scientific dataset

**Purpose**      Retrieves the data type of the next dataset to be read.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      Note that **DFSDgetNT** does not take a file name as an argument. As a result, a DFSD call to initialize the file information structures is required before calling **DFSDgetNT**. One such call is **DFSDgetdims**.

Valid values for *data\_type* are of the general form `DFNT_`. The following are valid symbolic names and their data types:

|                     |              |    |
|---------------------|--------------|----|
| 32-bit float        | DFNT_FLOAT32 | 5  |
| 64-bit float        | DFNT_FLOAT64 | 6  |
| 8-bit signed int    | DFNT_INT8    | 20 |
| 8-bit unsigned int  | DFNT_UINT8   | 21 |
| 16-bit signed int   | DFNT_INT16   | 22 |
| 16-bit unsigned int | DFNT_UINT16  | 23 |
| 32-bit signed int   | DFNT_INT32   | 24 |
| 32-bit unsigned int | DFNT_UINT32  | 25 |
| 8-bit character     | DFNT_CHAR8   | 4  |

**FORTRAN**      integer function dsgnt(num\_type)

integer num\_type



## DFSDgetrange/dsgrang

intn DFSDgetrange(VOIDP *max*, VOIDP *min*)

*max*                   OUT:    Maximum value stored with the scientific dataset

*min*                   OUT:    Maximum value stored with the scientific dataset

**Purpose**               Retrieves the maximum and minimum values stored with the scientific dataset.

**Return value**       Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       The *max* and *min* values are set via a call to **DFSDsetrange**. They are not automatically stored when a dataset is written to a file. The data type of these values is the data type of the dataset array. One implication of this is that in the C version of **DFSDgetrange** the arguments are pointers, rather than simple variables, whereas in the FORTRAN-77 version they are simple variables of the same type as the data array.

Neither **DFSDgetrange** nor **DFSDgetdata** compare the *max* and *min* values stored with the dataset to the actual values in the dataset; they merely retrieve the data. As a result, the maximum and minimum values may not always reflect the actual maximum and minimum values in the dataset. In some cases the *max* and *min* values may actually lie outside the range of values in the dataset.

**FORTRAN**           integer function dsgrang(max, min)

character\*(\*) max, min

**DFSDgetslice/dsgslc**

```
intn DFSDgetslice(char *filename, int32 winst[], int32 windims[], VOIDP data, int32 dims[])
```

|                 |      |   |
|-----------------|------|---|
| <i>filename</i> | IN:  | Name of HDF file  |
| <i>winst</i>    | IN:  | Array containing the coordinates for the start of the slice |
| <i>windim</i>   | IN:  | Array containing the dimensions of the slice                |
| <i>data</i>     | OUT: | Array for returning slice                                   |
| <i>dims</i>     | OUT: | Dimensions of array data                                    |

**Purpose** Reads part of a scientific dataset from a file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCEED` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **DFSDgetslice** accesses the dataset last accessed by **DFSDgetdims**. If **DFSDgetdims** has not been called for the named file, **DFSDgetslice** gets a slice from the next dataset in the file. Array *winst* specifies the coordinates of the start of the slice. Array *windims* gives the size of the slice. The number of elements in *winst* and *windims* must be equal to the rank of the dataset. For example, if the file contains a three-dimensional dataset, *winst* may contain the values {2, 4, 3}, while *windims* contains the values {3, 1, 4} and the *dims* should be at least {3, 1, 4}, the same size as the slice. This will extract a 3 x 4, two-dimensional slice, containing the elements between (2, 4, 3) and (4, 4, 6) from the original dataset.

The *data* array is the array into which the slice is read. It must be at least as big as the desired slice. The *dims* array is the array containing the actual dimensions of the array *data*. The user assigns values to *dims* before calling **DFSDgetslice**.

All parameters assume FORTRAN-77-style one-based arrays.

**DFSDgetslice** is obsolete in favor of **DFSDreadslab**. **DFSDreadslab** is the recommended function call to use when reading hyperslabs (previously known as data slices). HDF will continue to support **DFSDgetslice** only to maintain backward compatibility with HDF applications built on earlier versions of the library.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dsgslc(filename, winst, windims, data, dims)

character*(*) filename, data

integer winst(*), windims(*), dims(*)
```

**DFSDlastref/dslref**

intn DFSDlastref( )

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Retrieves the most recent reference number used in writing or reading a scientific dataset.  |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns the reference number for the last accessed scientific dataset if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or <code>-1</code> ) otherwise. |
| <b>Description</b>  | <b>DFSDlastref</b> returns the value of the last reference number of a scientific dataset read from or written to the file.                |
| <b>FORTRAN</b>      | <code>integer function dslref( )</code>  |

**DFSDndatasets/dsnum**

intn DFSDndatasets(char \**filename*)

*filename*            IN:        Name of the HDF file

**Purpose**            Returns the number of scientific datasets in the file.

**Return value**      Returns the number of datasets if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description**      In HDF version 3.3, **DFSDndatasets** replaced **DFSDnumber**. In order to maintain backward compatibility with existing HDF applications, HDF will continue to support **DFSDnumber**. However, it is recommended that all new applications use **DFSDndatasets** instead of **DFSDnumber**.

**FORTRAN**            integer function dsnum(filename)

                      character\*(\*) filename

## DFSDpre32sdg/dsp32sd

intn DFSDpre32sdg(char \**filename*, uint16 *ref*, intn \**ispre32*)

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| <i>filename</i> | IN:  | The name of the HDF file containing the scientific dataset |
| <i>ref</i>      | IN:  | Reference number of SDG                                    |
| <i>ispre32</i>  | OUT: | Pointer to results of the pre-HDF version 3.2 inquiry      |

**Purpose** Tests if the scientific dataset with the specified reference number was created by an HDF library earlier than version 3.2.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** If the scientific dataset was created with a version of HDF prior to version 3.2, *ispre32* will be set to 1, otherwise it will be set to 0. Based on this information, programmers can decide whether or not to transpose the corresponding array.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dsp32sd(filename, ref, ispre32)

character*(*) filename

integer ref, ispre32
```

**DFSDputdata/dspdata**

intn DFSDputdata(char \**filename*, intn *rank*, int32 *dimsizes*[], VOIDP *data*)

|                 |     |   |
|-----------------|-----|---|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Name of the HDF file                            |
| <i>rank</i>     | IN: | Number of dimensions of data array to be stored |
| <i>dimsizes</i> | IN: | Buffer for the dimension sizes                  |
| <i>data</i>     | IN: | Buffer for the data to be stored                |

**Purpose** Writes a scientific data and related information to an HDF file.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **DFSDputdata** will write data to an existing file by destroying the contents of the original file. Use it with caution. If a new filename is used, **DFSDputdata** functions exactly like **DFSDadddata**.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function dspdata(filename, rank, dimsizes, data)

character*(*) filename

<valid numeric data type> data

integer rank

integer dimsizes(*)
```

**DFSDputslice/dspslc**

```
intn DFSDputslice(int32 windims[], VOIDP source, int32 dims[])
```

|                |     |  |
|----------------|-----|--|
| <i>windims</i> | IN: | Window dimensions specifying the size of the slice to be written |
| <i>source</i>  | IN: | Buffer for the slice   |
| <i>dims</i>    | IN: | Dimensions of the <i>source</i> array                            |

**Purpose** Writes part of a scientific dataset to a file.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **DFSDputslice** read a subset of an array in memory and stores it as part of the scientific dataset array last specified by **DFSDsetdims**. Slices must be stored contiguously.

Array *windims* (“window dimensions”) specifies the size of the slice to be written. The *windims* array must contain as many elements as there are dimensions in the entire scientific dataset array. The *source* argument is an array in memory containing the slice and *dims* is an array containing the dimensions of the array source.

Notice that *windims* and *dims* need not be the same. The *windims* argument could refer to a sub-array of *source*, in which case only a portion of *source* is written to the scientific data array.

All parameters assume FORTRAN-77-style one-based arrays.

**DFSDputslice** is obsolete in favor of **DFSDwriteslab**. **DFSDwriteslab** is the recommended function call to use when writing hyperslabs (previously known as data slices). HDF will continue to support **DFSDputslice** only to maintain backward compatibility with earlier versions of the library.

## DFSDreadref/dsrref

intn DFSDreadref(char \**filename*, uint16 *ref*)

*filename*            IN:        Name of the HDF file

*ref*                IN:        Reference number for next **DFSDgetdata** call

**Purpose**            Specifies the reference number for the dataset to be read during the next read operation.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       This routine is commonly used in conjunction with **DFANgetlablist**, which returns a list of labels for a given tag together with their reference numbers. It provides a sort of random access to scientific datasets.

There is no guarantee that reference numbers appear in sequence in an HDF file, so it is not generally safe to assume that a reference number is an index number of a scientific dataset.

**FORTTRAN**          integer function dsrref(*filename*, *ref*)

character\*(\*) *filename*

integer *ref*



**DFSDreadslab/dsrslab**

```
intn DFSDreadslab(char *filename, int32 start[], int32 slab_size[], int32 stride[], VOIDP buffer, int32
buffer_size[])
```

|                    |      |   |
|--------------------|------|---|
| <i>filename</i>    | IN:  | Name of the HDF file  |
| <i>start</i>       | IN:  | Buffer of size <i>rank</i> containing the coordinates for the start of the slab |
| <i>slab_size</i>   | IN:  | Buffer of size <i>rank</i> containing the size of each dimension in the slab    |
| <i>stride</i>      | IN:  | Subsampling (not yet implemented)   |
| <i>buffer</i>      | OUT: | \Buffer for the returned slab   |
| <i>buffer_size</i> | OUT: | Dimensions of the <i>buffer</i> parameter                                       |

**Purpose** Reads a slab of data from any scientific dataset.

**Return value** Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** **DFSDreadslab** will access to the scientific dataset following the current one if **DFSDgetdims** or **DFSDgetdata** are not called earlier. The *start* array indices are one-based. The rank of *start* must be the same as the number of dimensions of the specified variable. The elements of *slab\_size* must be no larger than the dimensions of the scientific dataset in order. The stride feature is not currently implemented. For now just pass the *start* array as the argument for *stride* where it will be ignored.

To extract a slab of lower dimension than that of the dataset, enter 1 in the *slab\_size* array for each omitted dimension. For example, to extract a two-dimensional slab from a three-dimensional dataset, specify the beginning coordinates in three dimensions and enter a 1 for the missing dimension in the *slab\_size* array. More specifically, to extract a 3 x 4 slab containing the elements (6, 7, 8) through (8, 7, 11) specify the beginning coordinates as {6, 7, 8} and the slab size as {3, 1, 4}.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dsrslab(filename, start, slab_size, stride,
                        buffer, buffersize)

character*(*) filename, buffer

integer start(*), slab_size(*),
integer stride(*), buffer_size(*)
```

**DFSDrestart/dsfirst**

intn DFSDrestart( )

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Causes the next read command to be read from the first scientific dataset in the file, rather than the scientific dataset following the one that was most recently read. |
| <b>Return value</b> | Returns <code>SUCCESS</code> (or 0) if successful and <code>FAIL</code> (or -1) otherwise.   |
| <b>FORTRAN</b>      | <code>integer function dsfirst( )</code>   |

**DFSDsetcal/dsscal**

intn DFSDsetcal(float64 *cal*, float64 *cal\_err*, float64 *offset*, float64 *offset\_err*, int32 *data\_type*)

|                   |     |                                |
|-------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| <i>cal</i>        | IN: | Calibration factor             |
| <i>cal_err</i>    | IN: | Calibration error              |
| <i>offset</i>     | IN: | Uncalibrated offset            |
| <i>offset_err</i> | IN: | Uncalibrated offset error      |
| <i>data_type</i>  | IN: | Data type of uncalibrated data |

**Purpose** Sets the calibration information associated with data

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** This routine sets the calibration record associated with a dataset. A calibration record contains four 64-bit floating point values followed by a 32-bit integer, to be interpreted as follows:

|                   |                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>cal</i>        | calibration factor             |
| <i>cal_err</i>    | calibration error              |
| <i>offset</i>     | calibrated offset              |
| <i>offset_err</i> | calibrated offset error        |
| <i>data_type</i>  | data type of uncalibrated data |

The relationship between a value *iy* stored in a dataset and the actual value *y* is defined as:

$$y = \text{cal} * (\text{iy} - \text{offset})$$

The variable *offset\_err* contains a potential error of *offset*, and *cal\_err* contains a potential error of *cal*. Currently the calibration record is provided for information only. The SD interface performs no operations on the data based on the calibration tag.

**DFSDsetcal** works like other **DFSDset\*** routines, with one exception: the calibration information is automatically cleared after a call to **DFSDputdata** or **DFSDadddata**. Hence, **DFSDsetcal** must be called again for each dataset that is to be written.

As an example, suppose the values in a dataset *y[ ]* are as follows:  
*y*[6]={1001.0, 1002.0, 1002.5, 1005.5, 1013.0, 1040.5}

By defining *cal* = 0.50 and *offset* = -200.0 and applying the calibration formula, the calibrated dataset *iy[ ]* becomes as follows:  
*iy*[6]={2, 4, 5, 11, 26, 81}

The array *iy[ ]* can then be stored as integers.

**FORTRAN**      integer function dsscal(cal, cal\_err, offset, offset\_err,  
   data\_type)

                 real\*8 cal, cal\_err, offset, offset\_err

                 integer data\_type

**DFSDsetdatastrs/dssdast**

intn DFSDsetdatastrs(char \**label*, char \**unit*, char \**format*, char \**coordsys*)

*label*            IN:      Label describing the data

*unit*            IN:      Unit to be used with the data

*format*          IN:      Format to be used in displaying the data

*coordsys*        IN:      Coordinate system of the data

**Purpose**                Sets the label, unit, format, and coordinate system for the next dataset written to file.

**Return value**        Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**FORTRAN**            integer function dssdast(*label*, *unit*, *format*, *coordsys*)  
  
                     character\*(\*) *label*, *unit*, *format*, *coordsys*

**DFSDsetdims/dssdims**

intn DFSDsetdims (intn *rank*, int32 *dimsizes*[])

*rank*                   IN:       Number of dimensions

*dimsizes*            IN:       Dimensions of the scientific dataset

**Purpose**               Sets the rank and dimension sizes for all subsequent scientific datasets written to the file.

**Return value**       Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       This routine must be called before calling either **DFSDsetdimstrs** or **DFSDsetdimscale**. **DFSDsetdims** need not be called if other set routines are not called and the correct dimensions are supplied in **DFSDputdata** or **DFSDadddata**.

If the rank or dimension sizes change, all previous set calls are cleared, except for the data type, which is set by calling **DFSDsetNT**.

**FORTRAN**           integer function dssdims(rank, dimsizes)

integer rank

integer dimsizes(\*)

## DFSDsetdimscale/dssdisc

intn DFSDsetdimscale (intn *dim*, int32 *dimsz*, VOIDP *scale*)

|              |     |                                     |
|--------------|-----|-------------------------------------|
| <i>dim</i>   | IN: | Dimension this scale corresponds to |
| <i>dimsz</i> | IN: | Size of the <i>scale</i> buffer     |
| <i>scale</i> | IN: | Buffer for the scale values         |

**Purpose** Defines the scale for a dimension.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** A scale is a one-dimensional array whose values describe reference points along one dimension of the dataset. For example, a two-dimensional dataset representing points on a map could have two scales, one representing points of latitude, and the other points of longitude.

**FORTRAN** `integer function dssdisc (dim, dimsiz, scale)`

`integer dim`

`integer dimsiz(*), scale(*)`

**DFSDsetdimstrs/dssdist**

intn DFSDsetdimstrs(intn *dim*, char \**label*, char \**unit*, char \**format*)

|               |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| <i>dim</i>    | IN: | Dimension this label, unit and format refer to |
| <i>label</i>  | IN: | Label that describes this dimension            |
| <i>unit</i>   | IN: | Unit to be used with this dimension            |
| <i>format</i> | IN: | Format to be used to display scale             |

**Purpose** Sets the label, unit, and format strings corresponding to the specified dimension.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** In both FORTRAN-77 and C programs, *dim* = 1 for the first dimension, and *dim* = 2 for the second dimension. If the user is not interested in one or more strings, empty strings can be used as parameters for the **DFSDsetdimstrs** call. For example, **DFSDsetdimstrs**(1, "vertical", "", "") will set the label for the first dimension to "vertical" and set the unit and format to empty strings.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dssdist(dim, label, unit, format)

integer dim

character*(*) label, unit, format
```



## DFSDsetfillvalue/dssfill

intn DFSDsetfillvalue(VOIDP *fill\_value*)

*fill\_value*      IN:      Fill value

**Purpose**      Set the value used to fill in any unwritten location in a scientific dataset.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      It is assumed that the fill value has the same data type as the dataset. Once the fill value is set for a particular SDS, it cannot be changed.

If **DFSDsetfillvalue** is called before the first call to **DFSDstartslab**, **DFSDstartslab** will set the fill value tag attribute to the value specified in the **DFSDsetfillvalue** call, but will not actually write out the fill value when **DFSDwriteslab** is called. However, if **DFSDsetfillvalue** is called after the first call the **DFSDstartslab**, the fill value tag attribute will be set by **DFSDsetfillvalue** and the fill value will be written to the slab during the **DFSDwriteslab** call.

**FORTRAN**      integer function dssfill(fill\_value)

character\*(\*) fill\_value

**DFSDsetlengths/dsslens**

intn DFSDsetlengths(intn *label\_len*, intn *unit\_len*, intn *format\_len*, intn *coords\_len*)

|                   |     |   |
|-------------------|-----|---|
| <i>label_len</i>  | IN: | Maximum length of label strings             |
| <i>unit_len</i>   | IN: | Maximum length of unit strings              |
| <i>format_len</i> | IN: | Maximum length of format strings            |
| <i>coords_len</i> | IN: | Maximum length of coordinate system strings |

**Purpose** Sets the maximum lengths for the strings that will hold labels, units, formats, and the name of the coordinate system.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The lengths set by this routine are used by the routines **DFSDgetdimstrs** and **DFSDgetdatastrs** to determine the maximum lengths of strings that they get from the file.

Normally, **DFSDsetlengths** is not needed. If it is not called, default maximum lengths of 255 are used for all strings.

**FORTRAN**

```
integer function dsslens(label_len, unit_len, format_len,
                        coords_len)

integer label_len, unit_len, format_len, coords_len
```

**DFSDsetNT/dssnt**

intn DFSDsetNT(int32 *data\_type*)

*data\_type*      IN:      Data type

**Purpose**      Sets the data type of the data to be written in the next write operation.

**Return value**      Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      **DFSDsetNT** must be called if a data type other than `float32` is to be stored. **DFSDsetNT** and **DFSDsetdims** can be called in any order, but they should be called before any other **DFSDset\*** functions and before **DFSDputdata** or **DFSDadddata**.

The following symbolic names can be used as the value of *data\_type*:

|                     |              |    |
|---------------------|--------------|----|
| 32-bit float        | DFNT_FLOAT32 | 5  |
| 64-bit float        | DFNT_FLOAT64 | 6  |
| 8-bit signed int    | DFNT_INT8    | 20 |
| 8-bit unsigned int  | DFNT_UINT8   | 21 |
| 16-bit signed int   | DFNT_INT16   | 22 |
| 16-bit unsigned int | DFNT_UINT16  | 23 |
| 32-bit signed int   | DFNT_INT32   | 24 |
| 32-bit unsigned int | DFNT_UINT32  | 25 |
| 8-bit character     | DFNT_CHAR8   | 4  |

**FORTRAN**      integer function dssnt(num\_type)

integer num\_type

**DFSDsetrange/dssrang**

intn DFSDsetrange(VOIDP *max*, VOIDP *min*)

*max*                    IN:       Highest value in the range

*min*                    IN:       Lowest value in the range

**Purpose**               Stores the specified maximum and minimum data values.

**Return value**       Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**        It is assumed that the data type of *max* and *min* is the same as the type of the data. One implication of this is that in the C version of **DFSDsetrange** the arguments are pointers, rather than simple variables, whereas in the FORTRAN-77 version they are simple variables of the same type as the data array.

This routine does not compute the maximum and minimum values; it merely stores the values it is given. As a result, the maximum and minimum values may not always reflect the actual maximum and minimum values in the data array.

When the maximum and minimum values are written to a file, the HDF element that holds these values is cleared, because it is assumed that subsequent datasets will have different values for max and min.

**FORTRAN**            integer function dssrang(max, min)

character\*(\*) max, min

## DFSDstartslab/dssslab

intn DFSDstartslab(char \**filename*)

*filename*            IN:        Name of the HDF file

**Purpose**            Prepares the DFSD interface to write a slab of data to a scientific dataset.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       **DFSDsetdims** must be called before calling **DFSDstartslab**. No call which involves a file open may be made after a **DFSDstartslab** call until **DFSDendslab** is called. This routine will write out the fill values if **DFSDsetfillvalue** is called before this routine.

**FORTRAN**           integer function dssslab(filename)

                     character\*(\*) filename

## DFSDstartslice/dssslc

intn DFSDstartslice(char \**filename*)

*filename*            IN:        Name of the HDF file

**Purpose**            Prepares the interface to write a data slice to the specified file.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**      Before calling **DFSDstartslice**, **DFSDsetdims** must be called to specify the dimensions of the dataset to be written to the file. **DFSDstartslice** always appends a new dataset to an existing file.

Also, **DFSDstartslice** must be called before **DFSDputslice** or **DFSDendslice**.

**DFSDstartslice** is obsolete in favor of **DFSDstartslab**. **DFSDstartslab** is the recommended function call to use when beginning hyperslab operations. HDF will continue to support **DFSDstartslice** only to maintain backward compatibility earlier versions of the library.

**FORTRAN**           integer function dssslc(filename)

                     character\*(\*) filename

**DFSDwriteref/dswref**

intn DFSDwriteref(char \**filename*, uint16 *ref*)

*filename*           IN:       Name of the HDF file

*ref*                IN:       Reference number for next add or put operation

**Purpose**           Specifies the reference number, *ref*, of the dataset to be overwritten next by **DFSDputdata** or **DFSDadddata**.

**Return value**     Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**     **DFSDwriteref** verifies the reference number's existence before returning. If a non-existent reference number is specified, an error code will be returned.

As this routine alters data in a destructive manner, **DFSDwriteref** should be used with caution.

**FORTRAN**         integer function dswref(filename, ref)

character\*(\*) filename

integer ref

**DFSDwriteslab/dswslab**

```
intn DFSDwriteslab(int32 start[], int32 stride[], int32 count[], VOIDP data)
```

|               |     |   |
|---------------|-----|---|
| <i>start</i>  | IN: | Array containing the starting coordinates of the slab |
| <i>stride</i> | IN: | Array containing the dimensions for subsampling       |
| <i>count</i>  | IN: | Array containing the size of the slab                 |
| <i>data</i>   | IN: | Array to hold the floating point data to be written   |

**Purpose** Writes a slab of data to a scientific dataset.

**Return value** Returns `SUCCESS` (or 0) if successful and `FAIL` (or -1) otherwise.

**Description** The *start* indices are relative to 1. The rank of *start* must be the same as the number of dimensions of the specified variable. The elements of *start* must be no larger than the scientific dataset's dimensions in order. The stride feature is not currently implemented. For now just pass the *start* array as the argument for the *stride* parameter, where it will be ignored.

The rank of *count* must be the same as the number of dimensions of the specified variable. The elements of *count* must be no larger than the scientific dataset's dimensions in order. The order in which the data will be written into the specified hyperslab is with the last dimension varying fastest. The data should be of the appropriate type for the dataset. Note that neither the compiler nor HDF software can detect if the wrong type of data is used.

**FORTTRAN**

```
integer function dswslab(start, stride, count, data)

integer start(*), stride(*), count(*)

character*(*) data
```



## HDFclose/hdfclose

intn HDFclose(int32 *file\_id*)

*file\_id*            IN:        File identifier returned by **Hopen**

**Purpose**            Closes the access path to the file.

**Return value**      Returns SUCCEED (or 0) if successful and FAIL (or -1) otherwise.

**Description**       The file identifier *file\_id* is validated before the file is closed. If the identifier is valid, the function closes the access path to the file.

If there are still access identifiers attached to the file, the error code DFE\_OPENAID is returned and the file is not closed. This is a common occurrence when developing new interfaces. See **Hendaccess** for further discussion of this problem.

**FORTRAN**           integer function hdfclose(file\_id)  
  
                     integer file\_id

## HDFopen/hdfopen

int32 HDFopen(char \*filename, intn access, int16 n\_dds)

|                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| <i>filename</i> | IN: | Complete path and filename for the file to be opened                 |
| <i>access</i>   | IN: | File access code   |
| <i>n_dds</i>    | IN: | Number of data descriptors in a block if a new file is to be created |

**Purpose** Provides an access path to an HDF file by reading all the data descriptor blocks into memory.

**Return value** Returns the file identifier if successful and `FAIL` (or `-1`) otherwise.

**Description** If given a new file name, **HDFopen** will create a new file using the specified access type and number of data descriptors. If given an existing file name, **HDFopen** will open the file using the specified access type and ignore the *n\_dds* argument.

HDF provides several file access code definitions:

`DFACC_READ` - Open for read only. If file does not exist, an error condition results.

`DFACC_CREATE` - If file exists, delete it, then open a new file for read/write.

`DFACC_WRITE` - Open for read/write. If file does not exist, create it.

If a file is opened and an attempt is made to reopen the file using `DFACC_CREATE`, HDF will issue the error `DFE_ALROPEN`. If the file is opened with read only access and an attempt is made to reopen the file for write access using `DFACC_RDWR`, `DFACC_WRITE`, or `DFACC_ALL`, HDF will attempt to reopen the file with read and write permissions.

Upon successful exit, the named file is opened with the relevant permissions, the data descriptors are set up in memory, and the associated *file\_id* is returned. For new files, the appropriate file headers are also set up.

**FORTTRAN** integer function hdfopen(filename, access, n\_dds)

character\*(\*) filename

integer access, n\_dds

## HEclear

VOID HEclear( )

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>      | Clears all information on reported errors from the error stack.   |
| <b>Return value</b> | None.   |
| <b>Description</b>  | <b>HEpush</b> creates an error stack. <b>HEclear</b> is then used to clear this stack after all errors are processed or when desired. |

**HEprint/heprntf/heprnt**

VOID HEprint(FILE \**stream*, int32 *level*)

*stream*            IN:       Stream to print error message to

*level*            IN:       Level of error stack to print

**Purpose**           Prints information to the error stack.

**Return value**    None.

Fortran function returns 0 (zero) on success or -1 on failure.

**Description**    If *level* is 0, all of the errors currently on the error stack are printed. Output from this function is sent to the file pointed to by *stream*.

The following information is printed: the ASCII description of the error, the reporting routine, the reporting routine as source file name, and the line at which the error was reported. If the programmer has supplied extra information by means of **HEreport**, this information is printed as well.

The FORTRAN-77 routine **heprnt** uses one less parameter than the C routine because it doesn't allow the user to specify the print stream. Instead, it always prints to `stdout`.

The FORTRAN-77 routine **heprntf** is available on all platforms; **heprnt** is not supported on Microsoft Windows platforms.

The **heprntf** parameter *filename* is the name of the file to which error output is to be written. If the value of *filename* is an empty string ( ' ' ), error output will be written to standard output, `stdout`.

**FORTRAN**        integer function heprntf(filename, level)

character\*(\*) filename

integer level

integer function heprnt(level)

integer level

## HEpush

VOID HEpush(int16 *error\_code*, char \**func\_name*, char \**file\_name*, intn *line*)

|                   |     |  |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| <i>error_code</i> | IN: | HDF error code corresponding to the error    |
| <i>func_name</i>  | IN: | Name of function in which the error occurred |
| <i>file_name</i>  | IN: | Name of file in which the error occurred     |
| <i>line</i>       | IN: | Line number in the file that error occurred  |

**Purpose** Pushes a new error onto the error stack.

**Return value** None.

**Description** **HEpush** pushes the file name, function name, line number, and generic description of the error onto the error stack. **HEreport** can then be used to give a more case-specific description of the error.

If the stack is full, the error will be ignored. **HEpush** assumes that the character strings *func\_name* and *file\_name* are in semi-permanent storage, so only pointers to the strings are saved.

## HEreport

VOID HEreport(char \**format*, ... )

*format*                      IN:        Output string specification

**Purpose**                      Adds a text string to the description of the most-recently-reported error (only one text string per error).

**Return value**                None

**Description**                **HEpush** places on the error stack the file name, function name, line number, and a generic description of the error type. **HEreport** can then be used to give a more case-specific description of the error. Only one additional annotation can be attached to each error report.

The *format* argument must conform to the string specification requirements of **printf**.

## HEstring/hestringf

```
const char *HEstring(hdf_err_code_t error_code)
```

*error\_code*      IN:      HDF error code

**Purpose**               Returns the error message associated with specified error code.

**Return value**       Returns a pointer to a string associated with the error code, if successful.

**Description**       Returns a text description of the given error code. These strings are statically declared and should not be deallocated from memory (using the *free* routine) by the user. If a defined text description cannot be found a generic default message is returned.

**FORTRAN**           integer function hestringf(*error\_code*, *error\_message*)

integer *error\_code*

character\*(\*) *error\_message*

## HEvalue

int16 HEvalue(int32 *level*)

*level*                      IN:            Level of the error stack to be returned

**Purpose**                      Returns an error code from the specified level of the error stack.

**Return value**                The error code if successful or DFE\_NONE otherwise.

**Description**                **HEvalue** returns the error code at the top of the stack, when *level* is 1. Refer to Table 1B of Section 1 in this reference manual for a complete list of HDF4 error codes.



# HDF Constant Definition List

## 3.1 Definition List Overview

This section of the Reference Manual contains a listing of all constant definitions used with HDF routines. The definitions are categorized by their name prefix (the portion of the name before the underscore) into tables. The tables themselves are alphabetized by name.

This section is primarily intended to be of use to Fortran programmers whose compilers do not support include files, and need to know the values of the definitions so that they can be explicitly defined in their programs.

TABLE 3A

### \*\_INTERLACE - Interlace Mode Codes

| Definition Name | Definition Value |
|-----------------|------------------|
| FULL_INTERLACE  | 0                |
| NO_INTERLACE    | 1                |

TABLE 3B

### \*\_WILDCARD - Wildcard Code

| Definition Name | Definition Value |
|-----------------|------------------|
| DFREF_WILDCARD  | 0                |
| DFTAG_WILDCARD  | 0                |

TABLE 3C

### AN\_\* - Multifile Annotation Codes

| Definition Name | Definition Value |
|-----------------|------------------|
| AN_DATA_LABEL   | 0                |
| AN_DATA_DESC    | 1                |
| AN_FILE_LABEL   | 2                |
| AN_FILE_DESC    | 3                |

TABLE 3D

### COMP\_\* - Raster Image Compression Codes

| Definition Name | Definition Value |
|-----------------|------------------|
|-----------------|------------------|

|             |    |
|-------------|----|
| COMP_NONE   | 0  |
| COMP_RLE    | 11 |
| COMP_IMCOMP | 12 |
| COMP_JPEG   | 2  |

TABLE 3E

**COMP\_CODE\_\* - General Compression Codes**

| Definition Name   | Definition Value |
|-------------------|------------------|
| COMP_CODE_NONE    | 0                |
| COMP_CODE_RLE     | 1                |
| COMP_CODE_NBIT    | 2                |
| COMP_CODE_SKPHUFF | 3                |
| COMP_CODE_DEFLATE | 4                |
| COMP_CODE_SZIP    | 5                |
| COMP_CODE_INVALID | 6                |
| COMP_CODE_JPEG    | 7                |

TABLE 3F

**DF\_\* - Maximum Length Codes**

| Definition Name | Definition Value |
|-----------------|------------------|
| DF_MAXFNLEN     | 256              |

TABLE 3G

**DFACC\_\* - File Access Codes**

| Definition Name | Definition Value |
|-----------------|------------------|
| DFACC_READ      | 1                |
| DFACC_WRITE     | 2                |
| DFACC_CREATE    | 4                |
| DFACC_ALL       | 7                |
| DFACC_RDONLY    | 1                |
| DFACC_RDWR      | 3                |

TABLE 3H

**DFE\_\* - Error Codes**

| Definition Name | Definition Value |
|-----------------|------------------|
| DFE_NOERROR     | 0                |
| DFE_NONE        | 0                |
| DFE_FNF         | 1                |
| DFE_DENIED      | 2                |
| DFE_ALROPEN     | 3                |

|                |    |
|----------------|----|
| DFE_TOOMANY    | 4  |
| DFE_BADNAME    | 5  |
| DFE_BADACC     | 6  |
| DFE_BADOPEN    | 7  |
| DFE_NOTOPEN    | 8  |
| DFE_CANTCLOSE  | 9  |
| DFE_READERROR  | 10 |
| DFE_WRITEERROR | 11 |
| DFE_SEEKERROR  | 12 |
| DFE_RDONLY     | 13 |
| DFE_BADSEEK    | 14 |
| DFE_PUTLEM     | 15 |
| DFE_GETLEM     | 16 |
| DFE_CANTLINK   | 17 |
| DFE_CANTSYNC   | 18 |
| DFE_BADGROUP   | 19 |
| DFE_GROUPSETUP | 20 |
| DFE_PUTGROUP   | 21 |
| DFE_GROUPWRITE | 22 |
| DFE_DFNUL      | 23 |
| DFE_ILTYPE     | 24 |
| DFE_BADDLIST   | 25 |
| DFE_NOTDFFILE  | 26 |
| DFE_SEEDTWICE  | 27 |
| DFE_NOSUCHTAG  | 28 |
| DFE_NOFREEDD   | 29 |
| DFE_BADTAG     | 30 |
| DFE_BADREF     | 31 |
| DFE_NOMATCH    | 32 |
| DFE_NOTINSET   | 33 |
| DFE_BADOFFSET  | 34 |
| DFE_CORRUPT    | 35 |
| DFE_NOREF      | 36 |
| DFE_DUPDD      | 37 |
| DFE_CANTMOD    | 38 |
| DFE_DIFFFILES  | 39 |
| DFE_BADAID     | 40 |
| DFE_OPENAID    | 41 |
| DFE_CANTFLUSH  | 42 |
| DFE_CANTUPDATE | 43 |
| DFE_CANTHASH   | 44 |
| DFE_CANTDELDD  | 45 |

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| DFE_CANTDELHASH   | 46 |
| DFE_CANTACCESS    | 47 |
| DFE_CANTENDACCESS | 48 |
| DFE_TABLEFULL     | 49 |
| DFE_NOTINTABLE    | 50 |
| DFE_UNSUPPORTED   | 51 |
| DFE_NOSPACE       | 52 |
| DFE_BADCALL       | 53 |
| DFE_BADPTR        | 54 |
| DFE_BADLEN        | 55 |
| DFE_NOTENOUGH     | 56 |
| DFE_NOVALS        | 57 |
| DFE_ARGS          | 58 |
| DFE_INTERNAL      | 59 |
| DFE_NORESET       | 60 |
| DFE_GENAPP        | 61 |
| DFE_UNINIT        | 62 |
| DFE_CANTINIT      | 63 |
| DFE_CANTSHUTDOWN  | 64 |
| DFE_BADDIM        | 65 |
| DFE_BADFP         | 66 |
| DFE_BADDATATYPE   | 67 |
| DFE_BADMCTYPE     | 68 |
| DFE_BADNUMTYPE    | 69 |
| DFE_BADORDER      | 70 |
| DFE_RANGE         | 71 |
| DFE_BADCONV       | 72 |
| DFE_BADTYPE       | 73 |
| DFE_NOVGREP       | 74 |
| DFE_BADSCHEME     | 75 |
| DFE_BADMODEL      | 76 |
| DFE_BADCODER      | 77 |
| DFE_MODEL         | 78 |
| DFE_CODER         | 79 |
| DFE_CINIT         | 80 |
| DFE_CDECODE       | 81 |
| DFE_CENCODE       | 82 |
| DFE_CTERM         | 83 |
| DFE_CSEEK         | 84 |
| DFE_MINIT         | 85 |
| DFE_COMPINFO      | 86 |
| DFE_CANTCOMP      | 87 |

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| DFE_CANTDECOMP   | 88  |
| DFE_NOENCODER    | 89  |
| DFE_NOSZLIB      | 90  |
| DFE_COMPVERSION  | 91  |
| DFE_READCOMP     | 92  |
| DFE_NODIM        | 93  |
| DFE_BADRIG       | 94  |
| DFE_RINOTFOUND   | 95  |
| DFE_BADATTR      | 96  |
| DFE_LUTNOTFOUND  | 97  |
| DFE_GRNOTFOUND   | 98  |
| DFE_BADTABLE     | 99  |
| DFE_BADSDG       | 100 |
| DFE_BADNDG       | 101 |
| DFE_VGSIZE       | 102 |
| DFE_VTAB         | 103 |
| DFE_CANTADDELEM  | 104 |
| DFE_BADVGNAME    | 105 |
| DFE_BADVGCLASS   | 106 |
| DFE_BADFIELDS    | 107 |
| DFE_NOVS         | 108 |
| DFE_SYMSIZE      | 109 |
| DFE_BADATTACH    | 110 |
| DFE_BADVSNAME    | 111 |
| DFE_BADVSCCLASS  | 112 |
| DFE_VSWRITE      | 113 |
| DFE_VSREAD       | 114 |
| DFE_BADVH        | 115 |
| DFE_FIELDSSET    | 116 |
| DFE_VSCANTCREATE | 117 |
| DFE_VGCANTCREATE | 118 |
| DFE_CANTATTACH   | 119 |
| DFE_CANTDETACH   | 120 |
| DFE_BITREAD      | 121 |
| DFE_BITWRITE     | 122 |
| DFE_BITSEEK      | 123 |
| DFE_TBBTINS      | 124 |
| DFE_BVNEW        | 125 |
| DFE_BVSET        | 126 |
| DFE_BVGET        | 127 |
| DFE_BVFIND       | 128 |

TABLE 31

**DFNT\_\* - Machine Word Representation and Data Type Codes**

| Definition Name | Definition Value |
|-----------------|------------------|
| DFNT_HDF        | 0                |
| DFNT_NATIVE     | 4096             |
| DFNT_CUSTOM     | 8192             |
| DFNT_LITEND     | 16384            |
| DFNT_NONE       | 0                |
| DFNT_QUERY      | 0                |
| DFNT_VERSION    | 1                |
| DFNT_FLOAT32    | 5                |
| DFNT_FLOAT      | 5                |
| DFNT_FLOAT64    | 6                |
| DFNT_DOUBLE     | 6                |
| DFNT_FLOAT128   | 7                |
| DFNT_INT8       | 20               |
| DFNT_UINT8      | 21               |
| DFNT_INT16      | 22               |
| DFNT_UINT16     | 23               |
| DFNT_INT32      | 24               |
| DFNT_UINT32     | 25               |
| DFNT_INT64      | 26               |
| DFNT_UINT64     | 27               |
| DFNT_INT128     | 28               |
| DFNT_UINT128    | 29               |
| DFNT_UCHAR8     | 3                |
| DFNT_UCHAR      | 3                |
| DFNT_CHAR8      | 4                |
| DFNT_CHAR       | 4                |
| DFNT_CHAR16     | 42               |
| DFNT_UCHAR16    | 43               |
| DFNT_NFLOAT32   | 4101             |
| DFNT_NFLOAT     | 4101             |
| DFNT_NFLOAT64   | 4102             |
| DFNT_NDOUBLE    | 4102             |
| DFNT_NFLOAT128  | 4103             |
| DFNT_NINT8      | 4116             |
| DFNT_NUINT8     | 4117             |
| DFNT_NINT16     | 4118             |
| DFNT_NUINT16    | 4119             |
| DFNT_NINT32     | 4120             |

|                |       |
|----------------|-------|
| DFNT_NUINT32   | 4121  |
| DFNT_NINT64    | 4122  |
| DFNT_NUINT64   | 4123  |
| DFNT_NINT128   | 4124  |
| DFNT_NUINT128  | 4125  |
| DFNT_NUCHAR8   | 4099  |
| DFNT_NUCHAR    | 4099  |
| DFNT_NCHAR8    | 4100  |
| DFNT_NCHAR     | 4100  |
| DFNT_NCHAR16   | 4138  |
| DFNT_NUCHAR16  | 4139  |
| DFNT_LFLOAT32  | 16389 |
| DFNT_LFLOAT    | 16389 |
| DFNT_LFLOAT64  | 16390 |
| DFNT_LDOUBLE   | 16390 |
| DFNT_LFLOAT128 | 16391 |
| DFNT_LINT8     | 16404 |
| DFNT_LUINT8    | 16405 |
| DFNT_LINT16    | 16406 |
| DFNT_LUINT16   | 16407 |
| DFNT_LINT32    | 16408 |
| DFNT_LUINT32   | 16409 |
| DFNT_LINT64    | 16410 |
| DFNT_LUINT64   | 16411 |
| DFNT_LINT128   | 16412 |
| DFNT_LUINT128  | 16413 |
| DFNT_LUCHAR8   | 16387 |
| DFNT_LUCHAR    | 16387 |
| DFNT_LCHAR8    | 16388 |
| DFNT_LCHAR     | 16388 |
| DFNT_LCHAR16   | 16426 |
| DFNT_LUCHAR16  | 16427 |

TABLE 3J

**DFNTF\_\* - Floating-point Format Codes**

| Definition Name  | Definition Value |
|------------------|------------------|
| DFNTF_NONE       | 0                |
| DFNTF_HDFDEFAULT | 1                |
| DFNTF_IEEE       | 1                |
| DFNTF_VAX        | 2                |
| DFNTF_CRAY       | 3                |

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| DFNIF_PC     | 4 |
| DFNIF_CONVEX | 5 |
| DFNIF_VP     | 6 |

TABLE 3K

**DFTAG\_\* - Object Tags**

| Definition Name    | Definition Value |
|--------------------|------------------|
| DFTAG_WILDCARD     | 0                |
| DFTAG_NULL         | 1                |
| DFTAG_LINKED       | 20               |
| DFTAG_VERSION      | 30               |
| DFTAG_COMPRESSED   | 40               |
| DFTAG_VLINKED      | 50               |
| DFTAG_VLINKED_DATA | 51               |
| DFTAG_CHUNKED      | 60               |
| DFTAG_CHUNK        | 61               |
| DFTAG_FID          | 100              |
| DFTAG_FD           | 101              |
| DFTAG_TID          | 102              |
| DFTAG_TD           | 103              |
| DFTAG_DIL          | 104              |
| DFTAG_DIA          | 105              |
| DFTAG_NT           | 106              |
| DFTAG_MT           | 107              |
| DFTAG_ID8          | 200              |
| DFTAG_IP8          | 201              |
| DFTAG_RI8          | 202              |
| DFTAG_CI8          | 203              |
| DFTAG_II8          | 204              |
| DFTAG_ID           | 300              |
| DFTAG_LUT          | 301              |
| DFTAG_RI           | 302              |
| DFTAG_CI           | 303              |
| DFTAG_RIG          | 306              |
| DFTAG_LD           | 307              |
| DFTAG_MD           | 308              |
| DFTAG_MA           | 309              |
| DFTAG_CCN          | 310              |
| DFTAG_CFM          | 311              |
| DFTAG_AR           | 312              |
| DFTAG_DRAW         | 400              |



|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| DFTAG_RUN       | 401  |
| DFTAG_XYP       | 500  |
| DFTAG_MTO       | 501  |
| DFTAG_T14       | 602  |
| DFTAG_T105      | 603  |
| DFTAG_SDG       | 700  |
| DFTAG_SDD       | 701  |
| DFTAG_SD        | 702  |
| DFTAG_SDS       | 703  |
| DFTAG_SDL       | 704  |
| DFTAG_SDU       | 705  |
| DFTAG_SDF       | 706  |
| DFTAG_SDM       | 707  |
| DFTAG_SDC       | 708  |
| DFTAG_SDT       | 709  |
| DFTAG_SDLNK     | 710  |
| DFTAG_NDG       | 720  |
| DFTAG_CAL       | 731  |
| DFTAG_FV        | 732  |
| DFTAG_BREQ      | 799  |
| DFTAG_EREQ      | 780  |
| DFTAG_SDRAG     | 781  |
| DFTAG_VG        | 1965 |
| DFTAG_VH        | 1962 |
| DFTAG_VS        | 1963 |
| DFTAG_RLE       | 11   |
| DFTAG_IMC       | 12   |
| DFTAG_IMCOMP    | 12   |
| DFTAG_JPEG      | 13   |
| DFTAG_GREYJPEG  | 14   |
| DFTAG_JPEG5     | 15   |
| DFTAG_GREYJPEG5 | 16   |

TABLE 3L

**HDF\_\* - Vdata Interface, Linked-block Element, and Vset Packing Mode Codes**

| Definition Name   | Definition Value |
|-------------------|------------------|
| _HDF_VDATA        | -1               |
| _HDF_VSPACK       | 0                |
| _HDF_VSUNPACK     | 1                |
| _HDF_ENTIRE_VDATA | -1               |

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| HDF_APPENDABLE_BLOCK_LEN | 4096 |
| HDF_APPENDABLE_BLOCK_NUM | 16   |

TABLE 3M

**MFGR\_\* - Interlace Mode Codes**

| Definition Name          | Definition Value |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| MFGR_INTERLACE_PIXEL     | 0                |
| MFGR_INTERLACE_LINE      | 1                |
| MFGR_INTERLACE_COMPONENT | 2                |

TABLE 3N

**SD\_\* - Scientific Data Set Configuration Codes**

| Definition Name     | Definition Value |
|---------------------|------------------|
| SD_UNLIMITED        | 0                |
| SD_DIMVAL_BW_COMP   | 1                |
| SD_DIMVAL_BW_INCOMP | 0                |
| SD_FILL             | 0                |
| SD_NOFILL           | 256              |
| SD_RAGGED           | -1               |

TABLE 3O

**SPECIAL\_\* - Special Element Identifier Codes**

| Definition Name  | Definition Value |
|------------------|------------------|
| SPECIAL_LINKED   | 1                |
| SPECIAL_EXT      | 2                |
| SPECIAL_COMP     | 3                |
| SPECIAL_VLINKED  | 4                |
| SPECIAL_CHUNKED  | 5                |
| SPECIAL_BUFFERED | 6                |
| SPECIAL_COMPRAS  | 7                |

TABLE 3P

**SUCCEED/FAIL - Routine Return Status Codes**

| Definition Name | Definition Value |
|-----------------|------------------|
| SUCCEED         | 0                |
| FAIL            | -1               |

# Attributes in HDF

---

## A.1 Overview

---

*Attributes* are optional components in the HDF data model. They can be used to describe the nature and/or the intended usage of various HDF elements. This type of information is sometimes called user-defined *metadata* because it is data about data. The HDF elements that can be assigned with attributes include:

- File, data set, and dimension in SD API
- File and raster image in GR API
- Vgroup in V API
- Vdata and vdata field in VS API

At the creation, an HDF attribute requires a name, data values, number type, and number of values. The attribute name is an ASCII string of any length from 1 to `H4_MAX_NC_NAME` (or 256). The attribute data contains one or more values, in which case all the values must have the same number type as defined at the time the attribute is created. Attributes take the form `label=value`, where `label` is the attribute's name and `value` is the attribute's data. Number of values declares how many data entries the attribute has. The number type can be any type supported by the HDF library. These number types are listed in Table 1A, "Number Type Definitions" in Section I of the *HDF4 Reference Manual*.

For each attribute, an attribute count is maintained that identifies the number of values in the attribute. Each attribute has a unique attribute index, the value of which ranges from 0 to the total number of attributes minus 1. The attribute index is used to locate an attribute in the object which the attribute is attached to. Once the attribute is identified, its values and information can be retrieved.

There are two types of attributes in HDF: *predefined attributes* and *user-defined attributes*.

*Predefined attributes* have reserved names and, in some cases, predefined number types and/or number of data entries. Predefined attributes are useful because they establish conventions that applications can depend on. They were first introduced in DFSD interface and later in the SD interface. They are further described in Section 3.10, "Predefined Attributes," of the *HDF User's Guide*. The GR interface was added in 1995 and has only one predefined attribute: `FILL_ATTR`, which is described in Section 8.10.1, "Predefined GR Attributes," of the *HDF User's Guide*.

*User-defined attributes* are defined by the calling program and contain auxiliary information about the element to which the attributes attach. HDF library provides in each interface of SD, GR, V, and VS a set of functions to add and access attributes. They are fully described in the associated chapters.

---

## A.2 Underlying storage issues

---

In general, users should not need the details described in this section, unless one is working with older HDF files (circa prior to 1993) and with raw data which relies on the knowledge of data layout in the file. The inclusion of this section was prompted by the HDF4 File Contents Project because various API functions being added to support this project require explanation.

In the early years of HDF, in addition to the predefined attributes such as label, unit, and format, annotations were used to attach metadata to an HDF element such as data set and raster image. When library was expanded to include user-defined attributes to SD and GR interfaces, metadata once stored as an annotation could be more conveniently stored as an attribute. This expansion also introduced the difference in the ways predefined attributes were stored in DFSD and SD/GR. This feature then extended into the V and VS interfaces. Along the way, an incompatibility was inadvertently produced in the storage of attributes and their information. The next sections briefly explains these issues and their effects.

### A.2.1 Predefined Attributes in DFSD API

Beginning in 1993, when the SD interface and user-created attribute were introduced, an attribute has been stored in a vdata of class `_HDF_ATTRIBUTE` (or "Attr0.0"), regardless it is a predefined or user-created attribute. However, prior to this period, there were only predefined attributes in DFSD API and they can be assigned to a data set or a dimension. This early predefined attribute of the data set is stored using tag/ref approach. The dimension attributes are stored following the SDS attribute. All attributes are separated by null characters. Following is a pattern of this storage scheme. (I will make this "diagram" in a better image once we agree of its inclusion.)

```
SDS attribute tag/ref
| (point to)
-> "<SDS attribute values>null<dim0 attribute values>null<dim1 attribute val-
ues>null..."
```

Some examples of attribute tags are:  
 DFTAG\_SDL for Labels attribute  
 DFTAG\_SDU for Units attribute

The HDF library handles the situation properly, so the difference in storage approaches does not effect general applications, which simply read the values of these predefined attributes. The difference only becomes significant and requires special attention when an application needs to know the location and size of the raw data in the file. The HDF4 File Content project is an example. The raw data of this type of attribute is not accessible by the function **SDgetattdatainfo**, which was added to support the HDF4 Mapping project. Thus, when such an attribute is encountered, **SDgetattdatainfo** will return the error code `DFF_NOVGREP` to the caller, who will in turn call **SDgetoldattdatainfo** to get the data information of that attribute.

### A.2.2 Vgroup Attribute Without Vsetattr

HDF Version 4.0 Release 2, July 19, 1996, and prior did not support attributes in Vgroup and Vdata as for SD and GR interfaces. However, an application could simulate an attribute for a vgroup by creating and writing a vdata of class `_HDF_ATTRIBUTE`, and then adding that vdata to the vgroup via these calls:

```
vdata_ref = VHstoredatam(file_id, ATTR_FIELD_NAME, values, size, type,
                        attr_name, _HDF_ATTRIBUTE, order);
ret_value = Vaddtagref (vgroup_id, DFTAG_VH, vdata2_ref);
```

For simplicity, this type of attributes is referred to as old-style attributes in this document.

A vgroup and vdata were having version number as `VSET_VERSION` (3). Starting in version 4.1r1, HDF began to support attributes in Vgroup and Vdata interfaces. Applications were able to add and manipulate attributes via public functions such as **Vsetattr/Vssetatt**, **Vgetattr/VSgetattr**, **Vattrinfo/VSattrinfo**,... This type of attributes is referred to as new-style attributes in this document. The version number of a vgroup or a vdata that has new-style attributes got promoted from `VSET_VERSION` (3) to `VSET_NEW_VERSION` (4).

In addition, the file format was changed for the vgroup/vdata header to store the number of attributes and the tag/reference number of each attribute. The new attribute API functions use this new information to get access to the attributes, but they are not aware of the old-style attributes. Thus, **Vnattr** misses counting them and other functions like **Vattrinfo** and **Vgetattr** are unable to get to them.

Starting in version 4r2.6, the library provides the updated functions **Vnattr2**, **Vattrinfo2**, and **Vgetattr2** for applications to get access to attributes that were not created by **Vsetattr**. These functions access both types of attributes. In addition, the HDF library provides the function **Vnoldattr** to get the number of old-style attributes in a vgroup. The old-style attributes are likely to

present in older files or files that were modified by older applications. Please refer to Section 5.8, "Vgroup Attributes," of the *HDF User's Guide* for details on these functions.



Unidata netCDF Version 2.3.2 is tightly integrated with HDF. The netCDF copyright and license statement, as distributed with that netCDF release and in the mfhdf/ directory of the HDF the source code, appears below.

---

### **Unidata netCDF Version 2.3.2 Copyright and License Statement**

---

Copyright 1993 University Corporation for Atmospheric Research/Unidata Portions of this software were developed by the Unidata Program at the University Corporation for Atmospheric Research.

Access and use of this software shall impose the following obligations and understandings on the user. The user is granted the right, without any fee or cost, to use, copy, modify, alter, enhance and distribute this software, and any derivative works thereof, and its supporting documentation for any purpose whatsoever, provided that this entire notice appears in all copies of the software, derivative work and supporting documentation. Further, UCAR requests that the user credit UCAR/Unidata in any publications that result from the use of this software or in any product that includes this software, although this is not an obligation. The names UCAR and/or Unidata, however, may not be used in any advertising or publicity to endorse or promote any products or commercial entity unless specific written permission is obtained from UCAR/Unidata. The user also understands that UCAR/Unidata is not obligated to provide the user with any support, consulting, training or assistance of any kind with regard to the use, operation and performance of this software nor to provide the user with any updates, revisions, new versions or "bug fixes."

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY UCAR/UNIDATA "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL UCAR/UNIDATA BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE ACCESS, USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

